This is a reproduction of a library book that was digitized by Google as part of an ongoing effort to preserve the information in books and make it universally accessible.

Google™ books

https://books.google.com

Digitized by Google

600090151M

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

INTRODUCTION TO PRINCIPIA LATINA,
Part II.

THE YOUNG BEGINNER'S

SECOND LATIN BOOK:

CONTAINING

AN EASY LATIN READING BOOK;

WITH

AN ANALYSIS OF THE SENTENCES,
NOTES, AND A DICTIONARY.

DESIGNED AS A STEPPING-STONE TO

DR. WM. SMITH'S PRINCIPIA LATINA, PART II.

For the Use of Young Children of both Sexes.

BIBLIOTHE...
DEC 80
BODLEIAN...

LONDON:
JOHN MURRAY, ALBEMARLE STREET.
1879.

305. g. 159
Digitized by Google

DR. WM. SMITH'S LATIN COURSE.

THE YOUNG BEGINNER'S FIRST LATIN BOOK: containing the Rudiments of Grammar, Easy Grammatical Questions and Exercises, with Vocabularies. Being introductory to PRINCIPIA LATINA, PART I. 12mo. 2*s.*

THE YOUNG BEGINNER'S SECOND LATIN BOOK: containing an Easy Latin Reading Book; with an Analysis of the Sentences, Notes, and a Dictionary. Being introductory to PRINCIPIA LATINA, PART II. 12mo. 2*s.*

PRINCIPIA LATINA, PART I. A FIRST LATIN COURSE: containing a Grammar, Delectus, Exercise Book, and Vocabularies. *Twentieth Edition.* 12mo. 3*s.* 6*d.*

The main object of this work is to enable a Beginner to fix the Declensions and Conjugations thoroughly in his memory, to learn their usage by constructing simple sentences as soon as he commences the study of the language, and to accumulate gradually a stock of useful words.

In this *Edition*, the Cases of the Nouns, Adjectives, and Pronouns are arranged both as in the ORDINARY GRAMMARS and as in the PUBLIC SCHOOL PRIMER, together with the corresponding Exercises. In this way the work can be used with equal advantage by those who prefer either the old or the modern arrangement.

APPENDIX TO PRINCIPIA LATINA, PART I.; being Additional Exercises, with Examination Papers. 12mo. 2*s.* 6*d.*

"Dr. Wm. Smith's 'Principia Latina' constitutes the very best and most judiciously arranged set of progressive exercises that the schoolmaster can have."—*Globe.*

"The general excellence of the books included in Dr. Smith's educational series is so universally acknowledged as to give in a great degree the stamp of merit to the works of which it consists."—*Schoolmaster.*

Digitized by Google

PREFACE.

THE following work, which is the second of a short series intended for the use of young children, is constructed on a different plan from any other Latin Reading Book now in use. The great difficulty which a beginner experiences in learning to read Latin is the complex nature of a Latin sentence. However long it may be deferred, the beginner must sooner or later pass from the simple sentences of a Delectus or Exercise-book to those of a more complex character. Even in easy Fables and Anecdotes he at once encounters the difficulties of the Ablative Absolute, of the Subjunctive Mood in subordinate sentences, and of the Obliqua Oratio. He is too young to analyse such a sentence, and to separate it into its constituent parts; and it must therefore be done for him in the first instance. In this work each sentence is divided into its separate elements and then built up again, so that the beginner may learn by actual practice how a sentence is constructed. A perusal of two or three of the first pages will shew the plan adopted.

The Fables, Tales from Roman History, and Anecdotes are all taken from the Principia Latina, Part II. The Notes explain in every instance the construction of the Participle, of the Infinitive and Subjunctive Moods, and of the Ablative Absolute, with constant references to the Syntactical Rules in the First Part of the Principia Latina. Attention is called to the Deponent Verbs, and to the use of the Relative and the other Pronouns, especially of *suus* and *se*, an accurate knowledge of which is of great

Digitized by Google

importance to a beginner. Some teachers may perhaps think that too much assistance is given in the Notes, and that they should be printed at the end of the book instead of at the foot of the text; but it should be recollected that this book is designed for young children, as an *Introduction* to the Reading Book in Part II. of the Principia Latina, and to prepare them for using the latter, in which this assistance is not given. It is therefore recommended that this book should be used after finishing the First Part and before beginning the Second Part of the Principia Latina. But in the case of older children, they may pass at once from the First Part to the Second Part without going through this Introduction.

W. S.

CONTENTS.

	PAGE
FABLES	1
EARLY ROMAN HISTORY..	29
ANECDOTES	57
TEXT OF THE FABLES, EARLY ROMAN HISTORY, AND ANECDOTES, WITHOUT THE ANALYSIS AND NOTES	72
DICTIONARY	84

Digitized by Google

FIRST LATIN READING BOOK
FOR YOUNG BEGINNERS.

(P. L. I. *signifies* PRINCIPIA LATINA, Part I.)

FABLES.

I.

THE OXEN.

In eōdem prato pascebantur tres boves in maxĭmā concordiā, et sic ab omni ferārum incursiōne tuti erant. Sed dissidio inter illos orto, singŭli a feris petīti et laniāti sunt.

1. Tres boves pascebantur.
2. In prato pascebantur tres boves.
3. In eōdem prato pascebantur tres boves.
4. In eōdem prato pascebantur tres boves in maxĭmā concordiā.
5. Sic tuti erant.
6. Sic ab incursiōne tuti erant.
7. Sic ab omni incursiōne tuti erant.
8. Sic ab omni ferārum incursiōne tuti erant.
9. Sed dissidium inter illos ortum est.
10. Singŭli a feris petīti sunt.
11. Singŭli a feris laniāti sunt.
12. Sed dissidio inter illos orto, singŭli a feris petīti et laniāti sunt.

NOTES.

1. *Pascebantur*, "were feeding," Deponent Verb. Deponent Verbs have a Passive form, but an Active or Intransitive meaning. See P. L. I. p. 69.

3. *Eōdem*, from *īdem* = *is-dem*. See P. L. I. p. 35.

7. *Omni*, "every" or "all."

9. *Ortum est*, Deponent Verb, Perfect Indicative, from *orior*. The Participle must agree in Number and Gender with the Nominative to the Verb. Here *ortum est* is used because *dissidium* is a Neuter Singular.

10. *Singŭli*, "one by one," Distributive Numeral. See 'Additional Ex.' P. L. I. p. 15. "One by one they were," &c.

12. *Dissidio orto*, "dissension having arisen," Ablative Absolute. See P. L. I. p. 89.

Digitized by Google

II.

The Geese and the Cranes.

In eōdem quondam prato pascebantur ansĕres et grues. Adveniente domĭno prati, grues facĭle avolābant; sed ansĕres, impedīti corpŏris gravitāte, deprehensi et mactāti sunt.

1. In prato pascebantur ansĕres.
2. In prato pascebantur grues.
3. In eōdem prato pascebantur ansĕres et grues.
4. In eōdem quondam prato pascebantur ansĕres et grues.
5. Advĕnit domĭnus prati.
6. Grues facĭle avolābant.
7. Adveniente domĭno prati, grues facĭle avolābant.
8. Ansĕres deprehensi sunt.
9. Ansĕres mactāti sunt.
10. Ansĕres impedīti sunt.
11. Ansĕres impedīti sunt corpŏris gravitāte.
12. Sed ansĕres, impedīti corpŏris gravitāte, deprehensi et mactāti sunt.

NOTES.

1. *Pascebantur*, Deponent Verb.

4. *Quondam*, "once upon a time," Adverb placed between *eōdem* and *prato*, but to be translated in English either before or after these words.

5. *Advĕnit*, with the *e* short (*ĕ*), is the Present Tense; *advēnit*, with the *e* long (*ē*), would be the Perfect. The Perfect Tense is often formed by lengthening the vowel of the stem.

7. *Adveniente domĭno*, "the master of the meadow approaching," or "when the master of the meadow was approaching." This is the Ablative Absolute, answering to the question "when?" Ans. "On the approach of the master." See examples in Exercises, P. L. I. p. 89.

Avolābant. Notice the force of the Imperfect Tense, "kept flying away," whenever the master attempted to catch them. The Imperfect denotes repetition of an action.

11. *Gravitāte*, Ablative of the instrument or cause. See P. L. I. p. 13.

12. *Impedīti*, Perfect Passive Participle, agreeing with *ansĕres*.

Digitized by Google

III.

The Belly and the Limbs.

Membra quondam dicēbant ventri, "Nosne te semper ministerio nostro alēmus, dum ipse summo otio fruĕris? Non faciēmus." Dum igĭtur ventri cibum subdūcant, corpus debilitātur, et membra sero invidiae suae poenituit.

1. Membra quondam dicēbant ventri . . . .
2. Nosne te alēmus?
3. Nosne te semper alēmus?
4. Nosne te semper ministerio nostro alēmus?
5. Tu summo otio fruĕris.
6. Tu ipse summo otio fruĕris.
7. Nosne te semper ministerio nostro alēmus, dum ipse summo otio fruĕris?
8. Non faciēmus.
9. Igĭtur ventri cibum subdūcunt.
10. Corpus debilitātur.
11. Dum igĭtur ventri cibum subdūcant, corpus debilitātur.
12. Membra invidiae suae poenituit.
13. Membra sero invidiae suae poenituit.

NOTES.

2. *Nos-ne.* *Ne* merely marks the question, and is not to be translated in English. *Ne* is an Enclitic, that is, a word always pronounced and frequently written with the preceding word.

4. *Ministerio nostro*, Ablative of the instrument.

5. *Fruĕris*, a Deponent Verb, governs the Ablative, *summo otio.* See P. L. I. p. 71.

6. *Ipse*, "self," agrees with *tu.* It must be translated "you yourself."

9. *Ventri*, "from the belly," the Dative of the *Indirect Object*; *cibum* being the *Direct.* Transitive Verbs compounded with a Preposition have the *Direct Object* in the Accusative, and the *Indirect Object* in the Dative.

12. *Membra poenituit*, "it repented the limbs of their envy," or "the limbs repented of their envy." *Poenĭtet* is an Impersonal Verb, and takes the Accusative of the person who repents, and the Genitive of the thing repented of. See P. L. I. p. 86.

Digitized by Google

IV.

The Crabs.

Cancer dicēbat filio, "Mi fili, ne sic oblīquis semper gressĭbus incēde, sed rectā viā perge." Cui ille, "Mi pater," respondit, "libenter tuis praeceptis obsĕquar, si te prius ĭdem facientem viděro."

1. Cancer dicēbat filio . . . .
2. "Mi fili, ne sic incēde."
3. "Ne sic oblīquis gressĭbus incēde."
4. "Ne sic oblīquis semper gressĭbus incēde."
5. "Rectā viā perge."
6. "Mi fili, ne sic oblīquis semper gressĭbus incēde, sed rectā viā perge."
7. Patri filius respondit.
8. "Tuis praeceptis obsĕquar."
9. "Libenter tuis praeceptis obsĕquar."
10. "Tu ĭdem facis."
11. "Te ĭdem facientem vīdi."
12. "Te prius ĭdem facientem vīdi."
13. *Cui ille*, "Mi pater," respondit, "libenter tuis praeceptis obsĕquar, si te prius ĭdem facientem viděro."

NOTES.

2. *Mi fili*, Vocatives of *meus* and *filius*. See P. L. 1. p. 5, *note*.

Ne is always used in prohibitions, not *non*. See P. L. 1. p. 47.

5. *Rectā viā*, the Ablative expressing the manner, "by" or "in the straight way," that is, "straightforward."

8. *Obsĕquar*, Deponent Verb, Future Tense, governs the Dative. Verbs of obeying govern the Dative.

10. *Ĭdem*, "the same (thing)," Accusative governed by *facis*.

11. *Facientem*, Present Participle, agreeing with *te*.

12. *Prius*, Adverb, "first."

13. *Obsĕquar . . . . si viděro*, Future Perfect, "if I shall have seen," often translated in English by the simple Future or by the Perfect, "I will obey, if I shall see you doing the same," or "I will obey, if I have seen you doing the same."

Digitized by Google

V.

The Husbandman and the Snake.

Agricŏla anguem reppĕrit frigŏre paene extinctum. Misericordiā mōtus eum fŏvit sinu et subter alas recondĭdit. Mox anguis recreātus vires recēpit et agricŏlae pro beneficio letāle vulnus inflixit.

1. Agricŏla anguem reppĕrit.
2. Anguis paene extinctus est.
3. Anguis frigŏre paene extinctus est.
4. Agricŏla anguem reppĕrit frigŏre paene extinctum.
5. Agricŏla anguem fŏvit.
6. Agricŏla eum fŏvit sinu.
7. Agricŏla mōtus est.
8. Agricŏla misericordiā mōtus est.
9. Misericordiā mōtus eum fŏvit sinu.
10. Agricŏla eum recondĭdit.
11. Agricŏla eum subter alas recondĭdit.
12. Misericordiā mōtus eum fŏvit sinu et subter alas recondĭdit.
13. Mox anguis vires recēpit.
14. Anguis recreātus est.
15. Mox anguis recreātus vires recēpit.
16. Anguis vulnus inflixit.
17. Letāle vulnus inflixit.
18. Agricŏlae letāle vulnus inflixit.
19. Agricŏlae, pro beneficio, letāle vulnus inflixit.
20. Mox anguis recreātus vires recēpit, et agricŏlae, pro beneficio, letāle vulnus inflixit.

NOTES.

1. *Reppĕrit*, Perfect Tense, having a double *p*; the Present, *repĕrit*, has only one *p*.

3. *Frigŏre*, "of cold," literally "by cold," being the Ablative of the instrument or cause.

4. *Extinctum*, Perfect Passive Participle, agreeing with *anguem*.

5. *Fŏvit*, Perfect of *fŏveo*. So *mŏveo, mōvi*. See p. 2, note 5.

9. *Mōtus*, Perfect Passive Participle, from *mŏveo*; agreeing with *agricŏla*, understood.

15. *Recreātus*, Perfect Passive Participle, agreeing with *anguis*.

18. *Agricŏlae*, "on the husbandman," the Dative case of the *Indirect Object* after *in-flixit*. See p. 3, note 9.

Digitized by Google

VI.

The Hawk and the Doves.

Columbae milvii metu accipĭtrem rogavērunt, ut se defendĕret. Ille annuit. At in columbāre receptus, uno die majōrem stragem edĭdit, quam milvius longo tempŏre potuisset edĕre.

1. Columbae accipĭtrem rogant.
2. Accipĭter columbas defendit.
3. Columbae accipĭtrem *rogant*, *ut* se *defendat*.
4. Columbae accipĭtrem *rogavērunt*, *ut* se *defendĕret*.
5. Columbae milvii metu accipĭtrem rogavērunt, ut se defendĕret.
6. Ille annuit.
7. In columbāre receptus est.
8. Magnam stragem edĭdit.
9. Uno die magnam stragem edĭdit.
10. Milvius magnam stragem edĭdit.
11. Longo tempŏre magnam stragem edĭdit.
12. At in columbāre receptus, uno die *majōrem* stragem edĭdit, *quam* milvius longo tempŏre potuisset edĕre.

NOTES.

3, 4. *Ut*, "that," "in order that," signifying a purpose or a consequence, is constructed with the Subjunctive. See P. L. 1. p. 97. But *ut* and the Subjunctive are frequently translated into English by the Infinitive: *ut se defendat*, "to defend them."

The Tense of the Verb in the Subjunctive is determined by that of the Verb in the former part of the sentence on which it depends. See Rule for the Sequence of Tenses in P. L. 1. p. 95.

Se is used here, not *eos*, because *se* refers to the Nominative of the Verb in the principal sentence, which is here *columbae*.

9, 11. *Uno die, longo tempŏre.* The time when something is done or takes place is put in the Ablative. See P. L. 1. p. 13.

12. *Receptus*, Perfect Passive Participle, agreeing with *accipĭter* or *ille* understood.

Majōrem . . . quam, "greater than." *Quam*, "than," is used after the Comparative Degree. See P. L. 1. p. 26.

Potuisset edĕre, "could have caused;" *edĕre*, Infinitive, being the latter of two Verbs. See P. L. 1. p. 49.

Digitized by Google

VII.

The Raven.

Corvus, qui caseum forte repperĕrat, gaudium altā voce significāvit. Quo sono allecti plures corvi famelĭci advolavērunt, impĕtuque in illum facto, opīmam ei dapem eripuērunt.

1. Corvus gaudium significāvit.
2. Corvus gaudium altā voce significāvit.
3. Is caseum repperĕrat.
4. Is caseum forte repperĕrat.
5. Corvus, *qui* caseum forte repperĕrat, gaudium altā voce significāvit.
6. Plures corvi advolavērunt.
7. Plures corvi famelĭci advolavērunt.
8. Plures corvi allecti sunt.
9. Plures corvi eo sono allecti sunt.
10. *Quo* sono allecti plures corvi famelĭci advolavērunt.
11. Impĕtum in illum fecērunt.
12. Opīmam dapem eripuērunt.
13. Opīmam ei dapem eripuērunt.
14. Impĕtuque in illum facto, opīmam ei dapem eripuērunt.

NOTES.

3. *Caseum*, "a piece of cheese."
8. *Allecti sunt*, "were allured," from *al-licio*, compounded of *ad* and *lăcio*, an obsolete Verb of the same meaning.
10. *Allecti*, Perfect Passive Participle, agreeing with *corvi*.
12. *Eripuērunt*, from *e-rĭpio*, compounded of *e* and *răpio*. The *a* in simple Verbs frequently becomes *i* in compound Verbs.
13. *Ei*, "from him," Dative of the Indirect Object. See p. 3, note 9.
14. *Impĕtu facto*, Ablative Absolute.

Digitized by Google

VIII.

The Mouse and the Kite.

Milvius laqueis irretītus muscŭlum exorāvit, ut se corrōsis plăgis liberāret. Quo facto milvius liberātus murem arripuit et devorāvit.

1. Milvius muscŭlum exōrat.
2. Muscŭlus milvium libĕrat.
3. Milvius muscŭlum *exōrat, ut* se *libĕret.*
4. Milvius muscŭlum *exorāvit, ut* se *liberāret.*
5. Milvius laqueis irretītus est.
6. Milvius, laqueis irretītus, muscŭlum exorāvit, ut se liberāret.
7. Plăgae corrōsae sunt.
8. Milvius, laqueis irretītus, muscŭlum exorāvit, ut se, corrōsis plăgis, liberāret.
9. Id factum est.
10. Milvius liberātus est.
11. Milvius murem arripuit.
12. Milvius liberātus murem arripuit.
13. Milvius murem devorāvit.
14. *Quo* facto milvius liberātus murem arripuit et devorāvit.

NOTES.

3, 4. On the use of *ut* with the Subjunctive, and on the Sequence of Tenses, see p. 6, notes 3, 4.

Se is used here, not *eum*, for the same reason as in Fable VI., because it refers to *milvius*, the Nominative of the Verb in the principal sentence. See p. 6, note 3, 4.

6. *Irretītus*, Perfect Passive Participle, agreeing with *milvius*. *Irretītus*, from *ir-rētio*, compounded of *in*, "in," and *rete*, "a net."

7. *Corrōsae sunt*, Perfect Indicative Passive of *cor-rōdo*. In the Passive Voice the Participle must agree in Number and Gender with the Nominative of the Verb. Here *corrōsae* is used, because *plăgae* is a Plural Feminine. See p. 1, note 9.—*Cor-rōdo*, compounded of *con*, "together," and *rōdo*, "to gnaw."

8. *Corrōsis plăgis*, Ablative Absolute. See P. L. r. p. 89. The Ablative Absolute is constantly used, because the Latin language has no Perfect Participle *Active*, except in the case of Deponent Verbs. *Corrōsis plăgis*, literally "the nets having been gnawed through;" whereas

Digitized by Google

in English we should use the Perfect Participle Active, "he (that is, the mouse) having gnawed through the nets," or "by gnawing through the nets." *Plăgis:* this word with the *a* short (*ă*) must be distinguished from *plāga*, "a blow," with the *a* long (*ā*).

9. *Id factum est*, "this (thing) was done."

11. *Arripuit*, from *ar-rĭpio*, compounded of *ad* and *răpio*. See p. 7, note 12.

12. *Liberātus*, Perfect Passive Participle, agreeing with *milvius* understood.

14. *Quo facto*, Ablative Absolute, "which having been done." In English we should say "when he had done this, the kite," &c. The Relative Pronoun is often placed at the beginning of a sentence instead of the Demonstrative Pronoun, in order to connect the sentence more closely with the preceding one.

IX.

The Nightingale and the Goldfinch.

Luscinia et acanthis ante fenestram in caveis inclūsae pendēbant. Luscinia incĭpit cantum suum jucundissĭmum. Pater interrŏgat filiŏlum, utra avium tam suavĭter canat, et ostendit utramque. Filius statim respondet: "Sine dubio haec acanthis est, quae sonos illos suavissĭmos edit; pennas enim habet pulcherrĭmas."

1. Luscinia in caveā inclūsa est.
2. Acanthis in caveā inclūsa est.
3. Luscinia et acanthis in caveis inclūsae sunt.
4. Luscinia et acanthis in caveis inclūsae pendēbant.
5. Luscinia et acanthis ante fenestram in caveis in clūsae pendēbant.
6. Luscinia incĭpit cantum suum.
7. Luscinia incĭpit cantum suum jucundissĭmum.
8. Utra avium tam suavĭter canit?
9. Pater *interrŏgat* filiŏlum, *utra* avium tam suavĭter *canat*.
10. Ostendit utramque.
11. Pater interrŏgat filiŏlum, utra avium tam suavĭter canat, et ostendit utramque.
12. Filius statim respondet.

Digitized by Google

13. "Sine dubio haec acanthis est."

14. "Ea sonos edit."

15. "Ea sonos suavissĭmos edit."

16. "Ea sonos illos suavissĭmos edit."

17. "Pennas habet pulcherrĭmas."

18. "Sine dubio haec acanthis est, *quae* sonos illos suavissĭmos edit; pennas enim habet pulcherrĭmas."

NOTES.

3. *Inclūsae sunt*, Plural, because it agrees with the two Nominatives *luscinia* and *acanthis*.

8. *Utra*, "which," Feminine, agreeing with *avis* understood, but implied in *avium*. *Uter, utra, utrum*, is both an Interrogative and Relative Pronoun; here it is an Interrogative. It is only used of two objects, such being the force of the termination, *-ter:* in the same way *alter* means "one of two;" *neuter*, "neither of two."

Utra . . . canit, Indicative Mood, because it is a *direct* question. See P. L. I. 94.

9. *Utra . . . canat*, Subjunctive Mood, because it is an *indirect* question, dependent upon *interrŏgat*, but is to be translated with the sign of the Indicative, "sings," not "may sing." Note that *canat* is a Present Tense, because *interrŏgat*, on which it depends, is a Present. See Rule for the Sequence of Tenses in P. L. I. p. 95.

Filiŏlum, "(his) little son," diminutive from *filius*, the termination *-ŏlus* marking a diminutive.

13. *Haec est*, "this is," pointing to the goldfinch. *Acanthis* is in the Nominative after *est;* in other words, it is the *Predicate* of the sentence. Every sentence consists of a *Subject* and a *Predicate*. The *Subject* is that of which something is affirmed or predicated (from *praedicāre*, "to affirm"); the *Predicate* is that which is affirmed of the Subject. Thus, in *Alexander erat rex*, "Alexander was king," *Alexander* is the Subject and *rex* the Predicate.

X.

The She-goat and the Wolf.

Lupus capram in altā rupe stantem conspicātus, "Cur noh," inquit, "relinquis nuda illa et sterilia loca, et huc descendis in herbĭdos campos, qui tibi laetum pabŭlum offĕrunt?" Cui respondit capra, "Mihi non est in anĭmo, dulcia tutis praeponĕre."

Digitized by Google

1. Lupus capram conspicātus est.
2. Capra stat.
3. Capra in altā rupe stat.
4. Lupus capram in altā rupe stantem conspicātus est.
5. "Cur non relinquis illa loca?"
6. "Cur non relinquis nuda illa loca?"
7. "Cur non relinquis nuda illa et sterilia loca?"
8. Lupus capram in altā rupe stantem conspicātus, "Cur non," inquit, "relinquis nuda illa et sterilia loca?"
9. "Cur non huc descendis?"
10. "Cur non huc descendis in herbĭdos campos?"
11. "Ii laetum pabŭlum offĕrunt."
12. "Ii tibi laetum pabŭlum offĕrunt."
13. "Cur non," inquit, "relinquis nuda illa et sterilia loca, et huc descendis in herbĭdos campos, *qui* tibi laetum pabŭlum offĕrunt?"
14. Ei respondit capra.
15. "Mihi non est in anĭmo."
16. "Dulcia tutis praepono."
17. *Cui* respondit capra, "Mihi non est in anĭmo, dulcia tutis praeponĕre."

NOTES.

1. *Conspicātus est*, Deponent Verb, and therefore governs *capram* in the Accusative.

4. *Stantem*, Present Participle, agreeing with *capram*.

8. *Conspicātus*, Perfect Participle, agreeing with *lupus*.

Inquit, "says," Defective Verb, used after other words in a sentence. See P. L. I. p. 124.

9. *Huc*, "hither, to this place," Pronominal Adverb, from *hic*, "this one." So *hinc*, "hence, from this place;" *hic*, "here, in this place."

11. *Offĕrunt*, compounded of *ob* and *fero*.

12. *Tibi*, Dative of Indirect Object. See page 3, note 9.

15. *Mihi non est in anĭmo*, literally "it is not to me in my mind," that is, "I do not intend." The verb *sum* with the Dative is equivalent to *habeo*: thus *mihi est*, "I have;" *mihi non est*, "I have not."

16. *Dulcia tutis*, "sweet things to safe things:" the neuter plural of Adjectives is frequently used in this way, equivalent to nouns. *Tutis*, Dative of Indirect Object. See note 12 above.

17. *Praeponĕre*, the latter of two Verbs; the preceding words, *mihi non est in anĭmo*, being equivalent to "I do not intend."

Digitized by Google

XI.

The Fox and the Lion.

Vulpes, quae nunquam leōnem viděrat, quum ei forte occurrisset leo, ita est perterrĭta, ut paene morerētur formīdĭne. Eundem conspicāta itĕrum, timuit quidem, sed nequāquam ut antea. Tertio illi obviam facta, ausa est etiam propius accedĕre eumque allŏqui.

1. Vulpes perterrĭta est.
2. Ea nunquam leōnem viděrat.
3. Vulpes, *quae* nunquam leōnem viděrat, perterrĭta est.
4. Vulpes morĭtur formīdĭne.
5. Vulpes paene morĭtur formīdĭne.
6. Vulpes ita *perterrētur*, *ut* paene *moriātur* formīdĭne.
7. Vulpes ita *est perterrĭta*, *ut* paene *morerētur* formīdĭne.
8. Vulpes, quae nunquam leōnem viděrat, ita est perterrĭta, ut paene morerētur formīdine.
9. Vulpi occurrit leo.
10. Ei forte occurrit leo.
11. Vulpes, quae nunquam leōnem viděrat, *quum* ei forte *occurrisset* leo, ita est perterrĭta, ut paene morerētur formīdĭne.
12. Vulpes leōnem conspicāta est itĕrum.
13. Vulpes timuit quidem, sed nequāquam ut antea.
14. Eundem conspicāta itĕrum, timuit quidem, sed nequāquam ut antea.
15. Tertio vulpes leōni obviam fit.
16. Tertio vulpes leōni obviam facta est.
17. Ausa est prope accedĕre.
18. Ausa est propius accedĕre.
19. Ausa est etiam propius accedĕre.
20. Ausa est eum allŏqui.
21. Tertio illi obviam facta, ausa est etiam propius accedĕre eumque allŏqui.

NOTES.

1. *Per-terrĭta est*, compounded of *per* and *terreo*, "was thoroughly frightened." This is a frequent meaning of *per* in composition.

4. *Morĭtur*, Deponent Verb,

Digitized by Google

of the Third Conjugation, but takes *i* in certain tenses. See P. L. I. p. 66.

Formīdĭne, the Ablative of the cause, "through fear," "of fear." See p. 5, note 3.

6, 7. *Ut* with the Subjunctive, because it expresses a consequence. Notice the sequence of tenses. See p. 6, note 3, 4.

9. *Oc-currit*, compounded of *ob* and *curro*, governs the Dative. Literally "runs against," hence "meets."

11. *Quum . . . . occurrisset.* *Quum* is used with the Subjunctive in describing the sequence of events in an historical narrative, consequently when the Verb expresses past time. It must be translated in English as an Indicative: "when the lion had met him."

12. *Conspicāta est*, Deponent Verb, and therefore governs the Accusative.

13. *Quidem*, "indeed," is an Enclitic, and therefore pronounced with the preceding word. See p. 3, note 2.

14. *Conspicāta*, Perfect Participle Deponent, agreeing with *vulpes* understood.

15, 16. *Obviam fit*, "meets;" *obviam facta est*, "met." For the conjugation of *fio*, see P. L. I. p. 84. *Obviam* is used adverbially, and the dative *leōni* is governed by the *ob* in the compound Adverb *obviam*, just as verbs compounded with *ob* govern the Dative Case.

17. *Ausa est*, Perfect of *audeo*, a Neuter-Passive or Semi-Deponent Verb. See P. L. I. p. 85.

Accedĕre, Infinitive, being the latter of two Verbs. See P. L. I. p. 49. *Ac-cēdo* is compounded of *ad* and *cēdo*. *Cedo* in composition means "to go" or "come;" hence *ac-cedo*, "to come to," "to approach."

20. *Allŏqui*, Deponent Verb, in the Infinitive, being the latter of two Verbs. *Al-lŏquor* is compounded of *ad* and *loquor*.

21. *Obviam facta*, "having met," Perfect Participle, agreeing with *vulpes* understood.

Eum-que. *Que*, "and," is an Enclitic, always joined to a preceding word.

XII.

The Ass.

Asĭnus, pelle leōnis indūtus, territābat homĭnes et bestias, tanquam leo esset. Sed forte, dum se celerius movet, aures eminēbant; unde agnĭtus, in pistrīnum abductus est, ubi poenas petulantiae dedit.

1. Asĭnus territābat homĭnes et bestias.

2. Asĭnus pelle leōnis indūtus est.

3. Asĭnus, pelle leōnis indūtus, territābat homĭnes et bestias.

Digitized by Google

4. Asĭnus, pelle leōnis indūtus, territābat homĭnes et bestias, tanquam leo esset.

5. Asĭnus se celerĭter movet.

6. Asĭnus se celerius movet.

7. Aures eminēbant.

8. Sed forte, dum se celerius movet, aures eminēbant.

9. Inde agnĭtus est.

10. In pistrīnum abductus est.

11. *Unde* agnĭtus, in pistrīnum abductus est.

12. Ibi poenas dedit.

13. Ibi poenas petulantiae dedit.

14. Unde agnĭtus, in pistrīnum abductus est, *ubi* poenas petulantiae dedit.

NOTES.

1. *Territābat*, "kept terrifying." The Imperfect Tense indicates *continuity* or *repetition* of an act. See p. 2, note 7.

3. *Indūtus*, Perfect Passive Participle, agreeing with *asĭnus*.

4. *Tanquam leo esset*, "as if he were a lion." *Esset* in the Subjunctive, after *tanquam*.

6. *Celerius*, "too quickly."

9. *Inde*, "thence," "from this," Pronominal Adverb. The three Adverbs *inde*, "thence," *ibi*, "there," and *eo*, "thither," all come from *is*.

Agnĭtus est, from *agnosco*.

11. *Unde*, "whence," "from which," Relative Adverb. The three Adverbs, *unde*, "whence," *ubi*, "where," and *quo*, "whither," all come from *qui*.

Agnĭtus, Perfect Passive Participle, agreeing with *asĭnus* understood.

12. *Poenas dedit*, "suffered punishment." *Poena* originally signified "a pecuniary penalty or ransom," "a fine;" hence *dare poenam*, lit. "to give such a forfeit," came to signify to suffer punishment of any kind.

13. *Petulantiae*, Genitive, dependent upon *poenas*.

XIII.

The Woman and the Hen (1).

Mulier quaedam habēbat gallīnam, quae quotidie ovum parĭēbat aureum. Hinc suspicāri coepit, illam auri massam intus celāre, et gallīnam occīdit. Sed nihil in eā reppĕrit, nisi quod in aliis gallīnis reperīri

Digitized by Google

solet. Ităque, dum majōrĭbus divitiis inhiat, etiam minōres perdĭdit.

1. Mulier habēbat gallīnam.
2. Mulier quaedam habēbat gallīnam.
3. Gallīna ovum pariēbat.
4. Ea ovum pariēbat aureum.
5. Ea quotidie ovum pariēbat aureum.
6. Mulier quaedam habēbat gallīnam, *quae* quotidie ovum pariēbat aureum.
7. Hinc mulier suspicātur.
8. Hinc suspicāri coepit.
9. Gallīna auri massam intus celat.
10. Hinc suspicāri coepit, *illam* auri massam intus *celāre*.
11. Gallīnam occīdit.
12. Sed nihil in eā reppĕrit.
13. Sed nihil in eā reppĕrit, nisi *quod* in aliis gallīnis reperītur.
14. Sed nihil in eā reppĕrit, nisi quod in aliis gallīnis reperīri solet.
15. Mulier divitiis inhiat.
16. Majōrĭbus divitiis inhiat.
17. Minōres divitias perdĭdit.
18. Ităque, dum majōrĭbus divitiis inhiat, etiam minōres perdĭdit.

NOTES.

2. *Quae-dam*, "a certain," feminine of *qui-dam*. The termination *-dam* is not declined.

3. *Pariēbat*, "used to lay." The Imperfect Tense denotes repetition of an action. *Pario*, Inf. *parĕre*, is a verb of the Third Conjugation with *i* in certain tenses. See P. L. I. p. 66.

7. *Hinc*, "from this," "hence." See p. 11, note 9.

Suspicātur, Deponent Verb.

8. *Suspicāri*, Infinitive, being the latter of two Verbs.

10. *Illam*, Accusative before the Infinitive *celāre*, after a Verb of thinking, &c. See P. L. I. p. 92.

11. *Oc-cīdit*, compounded of *ob* and *caedo*. The *i* is long in the compound, being substituted for the diphthong *ae*. *Occīdo*, "to kill," must be distinguished from *occĭdo*, "to fall down," "to die," which comes from *cădo*, "to fall."

14. *Quod*, Relative, Nominative to *solet*. The antecedent is *id* understood, "that which," "what." *Reperīri*, Infinitive, the latter of two Verbs.

15. *Inhiat* governs the Dative.

Digitized by Google

XIV.

The Woman and the Hen (2).

Mulier vidua gallīnam habēbat, quae quotidie unum ovum pariēbat. Illa existimābat, si gallīnam diligentius saginăret, fore, ut illa bina aut terna ova quotidie parĕret. Quum autem cibo superfluo gallīna pinguis esset facta, plane ova parĕre desiit.

1. Mulier gallīnam habēbat.
2. Mulier vidua gallīnam habēbat.
3. Gallīna unum ovum pariēbat.
4. Ea quotidie unum ovum pariēbat.
5. Mulier vidua gallīnam habēbat, *quae* quotidie unum ovum pariēbat.
6. Gallīna bina ova quotidie pariēbat.
7. Gallīna terna ova quotidie pariēbat.
8. Gallīna bina aut terna ova quotidie pariēbat.
9. *Fit, ut* gallīna bina aut terna ova quotidie *pariat.*
10. *Fiēbat, ut* gallīna bina aut terna ova quotidie *parĕret.*
11. Mulier existimābat, *fore,* ut gallīna bina aut terna ova quotidie parĕret.
12. Mulier gallīnam diligenter saginābat.
13. Mulier gallīnam diligentius saginābat.
14. Illa existimābat, *si* gallīnam diligentius *saginăret,* fore, ut illa bina aut terna ova quotidie parĕret.
15. Gallīna pinguis fit.
16. Gallīna pinguis facta erat.
17. Cibo superfluo gallīna pinguis facta erat.
18. Gallīna ova parĕre desiit.
19. Gallīna plane ova parĕre desiit.
20. *Quum* autem cibo superfluo gallīna pinguis *esset facta,* plane ova parĕre desiit.

NOTES.

3. *Pariēbat,* "used to lay," as in preceding Fable.

6, 7, 8. *Bina, terna,* "two at a time," "three at a time." *Bina aut terna,* "two or three at a time." These are Distributive Numerals. So *singŭli,* "one at a time." See page 1, note 10.

9, 10. *Fit ut, fiēbat ut,* "it

Digitized by Google

comes to pass that . . ." "it came to pass that . . ." On *ut* and the Subjunctive, and the Sequence of Tenses, see p. 6, note 3, 4.

11. *Fore*, Future Infinitive of *sum*, depending upon *existimābat*, "she thought that it would happen (would be) that," &c.

14. *Si . . . . saginăret*, Subjunctive, because it is a real hypothesis, the result being doubtful; "if she were to fatten."

16. *Facta erat*, "had become," Pluperfect of *fio*. See P. L. I. p. 84. *Pinguis* is in the Nominative, being the Predicate, after *facta erat*; "had become fat." See p. 10, note 13.

17. *Cibo superfluo*, Ablative of the means or instrument by which the hen had become fat.

18. *Parĕre*, Infinitive, being the latter of two Verbs. See P. L. I. 49.

Desiit, Perfect from *de-sĭno*, Perfect *de-sivi*, or in a shortened form *de-sii*. When the full form of the Perfect is *ivi*, the *v* is often omitted in compound Verbs; almost always in the compounds of *eo*, "to go," as *red-iit*, for *red-ivit*, "he went back."

20. *Quum . . . . esset facta*. On the use of *quum* with the Subjunctive, in the narrative of past events, see p. 13, note 11.

XV.

The Travellers and the Ass.

Duo, qui una iter faciēbant, asĭnum oberrantem in solitudĭne conspicāti, occurrunt laeti, et uterque eum sibi vindicāre coepit, quod eum prior conspexisset. Dum vero contendunt et rixantur, nec a verberĭbus abstĭnent, asĭnus aufŭgit, et neuter eo potĭtur.

1. Duo asĭno occurrunt.
2. Duo asĭno occurrunt laeti.
3. Ii iter faciēbant.
4. Ii una iter faciēbant.
5. Duo, *qui* una iter faciēbant, asĭno occurrunt laeti.
6. Asĭnum conspicāti sunt.
7. Asĭnus oberrat.
8. Asĭnum oberrantem conspicāti sunt.
9. Asĭnum oberrantem in solitudĭne conspicāti sunt.
10. Duo, qui una iter faciēbant, asĭnum oberrantem in solitudĭne conspicāti, occurrunt laeti.
11. Uterque asĭnum sibi vindĭcat.

Digitized by Google

12. Uterque asĭnum sibi vindicāre coepit.

13. Asĭnum prior conspexĕrat.

14. Uterque eum sibi vindicāre coepit, *quod* eum prior *conspexisset.*

15. Contendunt et rixantur.

16. A verberĭbus non abstĭnent.

17. Asĭnus aufŭgit.

18. Neuter eo potĭtur.

19. Dum vero contendunt et rixantur, nec a verberĭbus abstĭnent, asĭnus aufŭgit, et neuter eo potĭtur.

NOTES.

1. *Duo*, "two (persons)."

Oc-currunt, "fall in with," governs the Dative. See p. 13, note 9.

2. *Laeti*, "joyfully," is an Adjective, agreeing with *duo*; but it is frequently used with the Verb instead of the Adverb.

3. *Iter faciēbant*, "were making a journey;" that is, "were travelling."

8. *Oberrantem*, Present Participle, agreeing with *asĭnum.*

10. *Conspicāti*, Perfect Participle, agreeing with *duo.* Being a Deponent Verb, the Participle is Active, and has the same meaning in the English Participle. If an Active Verb were used, as *conspicio*, the Ablative Absolute would be necessary, and the Latin would be *asĭno . . . . conspecto.* See P. L. I. p. 89.

Occurrunt. The object *asĭno* is here understood, being supplied from *asĭnum*, just before.

11. *Uter-que*, "each of the two," as there were only two travellers. On the force of the termination *-ter* in *u-ter*, see p. 10, note 8.

12. *Vindicāre*, Infinitive, being the latter of two Verbs.

13. *Prior* is "first" of two; *primus*, "first" of any number.

14. *Quod . . . . conspexisset*, Subjunctive, because a reason is given; to be translated in English as an Indicative.

15. *Rixantur*, Deponent Verb.

17. *Au-fŭgit*, Present. The Perfect would be *au-fūgit* (see p. 2, note 5). It is compounded of *ab* and *fŭgio.*

18. *Neuter*, "neither of the two." See p. 10, note 8.

Potĭtur, a Deponent Verb, governs the Ablative. See P. L. I. p. 71.

19. *Nec*, frequently to be translated as if it were *et non*, "and do not abstain."

Digitized by Google

XVI.

The Fox and the Bunch of Grapes.

Vulpes, uvam in vite conspicāta, ad illam subsiliit omnium virium suārum contentiōne, si eam forte attingĕre posset. Tandem defatigāta ināni labōre, discēdens dixit, "At nunc etiam acerbae sunt, nec eas in viā repertas tollĕrem."

1. Vulpes ad uvam subsiliit.
2. Vulpes uvam conspicāta est.
3. Vulpes uvam in vite conspicāta est.
4. Vulpes, uvam in vite conspicāta, ad illam subsiliit.
5. Vulpes ad uvam subsiliit omnium virium suārum contentiōne.
6. Vulpes uvam attingit.
7. Uvam forte attingit.
8. Uvam forte attingĕre potĕrat.
9. Vulpes, uvam in vite conspicāta, ad illam subsiliit omnium virium suārum contentiōne, *si* eam forte attingĕre *posset.*
10. Tandem defatigāta est ināni labōre.
11. Tandem defatigāta ināni labōre discedit.
12. Tandem defatigāta ināni labōre, discēdens dixit . .
13. "Uvae acerbae sunt."
14. "At nunc etiam acerbae sunt."
15. "Uvas non sustŭli."
16. "Uvas in viā reppĕri."
17. "Nec eas in viā repertas tollĕrem."
18. "At nunc etiam acerbae sunt, nec eas in viā repertas tollĕrem."

NOTES.

1. *Sub-siliit*, "leapt up," compounded of *sub* and *salio*, "to leap." *Sub-* in composition frequently means "up." On the change of *a* into *i*, see p. 7, note 12.

2. *Conspicāta est*, Deponent Verb.

4. *Conspicāta*, Perfect Participle, agreeing with *vulpes*.

5. *Omnium virium suārum*, "of all his strength." The

Digitized by Google

Possessive Pronoun *suus* always refers to the Subject of the sentence. — *Virium*, Genitive Plural of *vis*. See P. L. I. p. 23.

6. *At-tingit*, compounded of *ad* and *tango*, "to touch."

8. *Attingĕre*, Infinitive, latter of two Verbs.

11. *De-fatigāta*, Perfect Passive Participle, agreeing with *vulpes* understood.

12. *Dis-cēdens*, Present Participle, agreeing with *vulpes* understood.

13. *Acerbae*, Predicate, "the grapes are sour."

14. *Nunc etiam*, "even now they are sour;" that is, they are not yet ripe.

15. *Sus-tŭli*, Perfect of *tollo*.

17. *Repertas*, Perfect Passive Participle, agreeing with *eas* (i.e. *uvas*), "having been found;" that is, "if I had found them."

Tollĕrem, "would I pick them up."

XVII.

The Mice.

Mures aliquando habuērunt consilium, quomŏdo a fele cavērent. Multis aliis propositis, omnĭbus placuit, ut ei tintinnabŭlum annecterētur: sic enim ipsos, sonĭtu admonĭtos, eam fugĕre posse. Sed quum jam inter mures quaererērtur, qui feli tintinnabŭlum annectĕret, nemo repertus est.

1. Mures habent consilium.
2. Mures a fele cavent.
3. Mures *habent* consilium, *quomŏdo* a fele *caveant*.
4. Mures aliquando *habuērunt* consilium, *quomŏdo* a fele *cavērent*.
5. Omnĭbus placet.
6. Tintinnabŭlum feli annectĭtur.
7. Omnĭbus *placet*, *ut* feli tintinnabŭlum *annectātur*.
8. Omnĭbus *placuit*, *ut* feli tintinnabŭlum *annecterētur*
9. Multa alia proposĭta sunt.
10. Multis aliis propositis, omnĭbus placuit, ut ei tintinnabŭlum annecterētur.
11. Mures felem fugiunt.
12. Mures felem fugĕre possunt.
13. Mures sonĭtu admonĭti sunt.

Digitized by Google

14. Mures, sonĭtu admonĭti, felem fugĕre possunt.

15. Sic enim *ipsos*, sonĭtu admonĭtos, eam fugĕre *posse.*

16. Inter mures *quaerĭtur qui* feli tintinnabŭlum *annectat.*

17. Inter mures *quaerebātur qui* feli tintinnabŭlum *annectĕret.*

18. Nemo repertus est.

19. Sed *quum* jam inter mures *quaererētur*, qui feli tintinnabŭlum annectĕret, nemo repertus est.

NOTES.

2. *A fele cavent*, "they beware of the cat." *Caveo*, "to beware," "to be on one's guard against," is frequently constructed with the preposition *ab.*

3, 4. On this use of the Subjunctive and on the Sequence of Tenses, see p. 6, note 3, 4.— *Quomŏdo*, "in what manner," "how." — *Aliquando*, "once upon a time."

5. *Omnĭbus placet*, "it is the opinion of," literally "it pleases all." The Verb is Impersonal.

6. *An-nectĭtur*, compounded of *ad*, "to," and *necto*, "to tie."

10. *Multis aliis propositis*, Ablative Absolute, "many other things having been proposed;" that is, "after many other things had been proposed," "after many other proposals."

12. *Fugĕre*, Infinitive, being the latter of two Verbs.

13. *Sonĭtu*, Ablative of the means or instrument by which they were warned.

14. *Admonĭti*, Perfect Passive Participle, agreeing with *mures.*

15. *Sic enim ipsos . . . . posse.* The Accusative and Infinitive depending on some such word as *existimabant* understood, "for" they thought "that thus they might," &c. The Accusative and Infinitive are used after words of "thinking." See P. L. I. p. 92.

16. *Quaerĭtur qui . . .* Used impersonally: "the question is asked among the mice, who should tie."

Qui used with the Subjunctive, because it is an Indirect Question. See P. L. I. p. 95.

Feli, Dative, being the *Indirect Object* after *annectat.* See p. 3, note 9.

19. *Quum . . . quaererētur.* On the use of *quum* with the Subjunctive in a narrative, see p. 13, note 11.

Digitized by Google

XVIII.

The Wolf and the Crane.

In faucĭbus lupi ŏs inhaesĕrat. Mercēde igĭtur condūcit gruem, quae illud extrăhat. Hoc grus longitudĭne colli facĭle effĕcit. Quum autem mercēdem postulāret, subrīdens lupus et dentĭbus infrendens, "Num tibi," inquit, "parva merces vidētur, quod caput incolŭme ex lupi faucĭbus extraxisti?"

1. Ŏs inhaesĕrat.
2. In faucĭbus lupi ŏs inhaesĕrat.
3. Lupus condūcit gruem.
4. Lupus mercēde condūcit gruem.
5. Grus ŏs extrăhit.
6. Mercēde igĭtur condūcit gruem, *quae* illud *extrăhat*.
7. Hoc grus effĕcit.
8. Hoc grus facĭle effĕcit.
9. Hoc grus longitudĭne colli facĭle effĕcit.
10. Grus mercēdem postulāvit.
11. Lupus subrīdet.
12. Lupus dentĭbus infrendet.
13. *Quum* autem mercēdem *postulāret*, lupus subrīdet et dentĭbus infrendet.
14. Quum autem mercēdem postulāret, lupus subrīdens et dentĭbus infrendens (dixit) . . . .
15. "Num tibi parva merces vidētur?"
16. "Caput incolŭme extraxisti."
17. "Caput incolŭme ex lupi faucĭbus extraxisti."
18. "Num tibi parva merces vidētur, quod caput incolŭme ex lupi faucĭbus extraxisti?"
19. Quum autem mercēdem postulāret, subrīdens lupus et dentĭbus infrendens, "Num tibi," inquit, "parva merces vidētur, quod caput incolŭme ex lupi faucĭbus extraxisti?"

NOTES.

1. *Ŏs, ossis*, "a bone," must be distinguished from *ōs, ōris*, "a mouth."
In-haesĕrat, compound of *in* and *haereo*, "to stick."
5. *Ex-trăhit*, compound of *ex* and *trăho*, "to draw."
6. *Quae* . . . . *extrăhat*, "to

Digitized by Google

draw it out," "to extract it;" lit. "who should draw it out." *Qui* used with the Subjunctive, because it indicates a purpose.

7. *Ef-fēcit*, from *ef-fĭcio*, compounded of *ex* and *făcio*.

12. *Dentĭbus infrendet*, "gnashes with his teeth," Ablative of the instrument.

13. *Quum . . . . postulāret*. On the use of *quum* with the Subjunctive in a narrative, see p. 13, note 11.

14. *Subrīdens*, *infrendens*, Present Participles, agreeing with *lupus*.

15. *Num tibi vidētur?* "Does it appear to you?" *Num* is used in questions when the answer "No" is looked for. See P. L. I. p. 94.

17. *Ex lupi fauclbus*. The preposition *ex* governs *fauclbus*, but the Genitive *lupi* depending upon *fauclbus* is put between them.

18. *Quod*, "that."

19. *Inquit* is used after other words in a sentence. See P. L. I. p. 124.

XIX.

The Woman and her Maids.

Mulier vidua, quae texendo vitam sustentābat, solēbat ancillas suas de nocte excitāre ad opus, quum primum galli cantum audivisset. At illae, diuturno labōre fatigātae, statuērunt gallum interficĕre. Quo facto deteriōre conditiōne quam prius esse coepērunt: nam domĭna, de horā noctis incerta, nunc famŭlas saepe jam primā nocte excitābat.

1. Mulier vidua ancillas suas excĭtat.
2. Mulier vidua ancillas suas de nocte excĭtat.
3. Mulier vidua ancillas suas de nocte excĭtat ad opus.
4. Mulier vidua solēbat ancillas suas de nocte excitāre ad opus.
5. Mulier vidua texendo vitam sustentābat.
6. Mulier vidua, *quae* texendo vitam sustentābat, solēbat ancillas suas de nocte excitāre ad opus.
7. Mulier galli cantum audivĕrat.
8. Mulier vidua, quae texendo vitam sustentābat, solēbat ancillas suas de nocte excitāre ad opus, *quum primum* galli cantum *audivisset*.
9. At illae gallum interficiunt.

Digitized by Google

10. At illae statuērunt gallum interficĕre.

11. Diuturno labōre fatigātae sunt.

12. At illae, diuturno labōre fatigātae, statuērunt gallum interficĕre.

13. Id factum est.

14. Deteriōre conditiōne quam prius sunt.

15. Deteriōre conditiōne quam prius esse coepērunt.

16. *Quo* facto, deteriōre conditiōne quam prius esse coepērunt.

17. Domĭna famŭlas excitābat.

18. Domĭna nunc famŭlas primā nocte excitābat.

19. Domĭna nunc famŭlas saepe jam primā nocte excitābat.

20. Domĭna, de horā noctis incerta, famŭlas excitābat.

21. Nam domĭna, de horā noctis incerta, nunc famŭlas saepe jam primā nocte excitābat.

NOTES.

2. *De nocte*, "in the night," literally "from the night," "in the course of the night."

4. *Excitāre*, Infinitive, the latter of two Verbs.

5. *Texendo*, "by weaving," Ablative of the Gerund. See P. L. I. p. 100.

Sustentābat, from *sus-tento*, which comes from *sus-tĭneo* (*sub* and *teneo*).

8. *Quum primum . . . . audivisset*, "when she had first heard," that is, "as soon as she had heard."

10. *Interficĕre*, the latter of two Verbs.

12. *Fatigātae*, Perfect Passive Participle, agreeing with *illae*.

14. *Quam*, "than," after the Comparative *deteriōre*. See P. L. I. p. 26.

15. *Esse*, Infinitive, the latter of two Verbs.

16. *Quo facto*, Ablative Absolute.

18. *Primā nocte*, "in the first part of the night." Like *summo monte*, "on the top of the mountain."

19. *Saepe jam primā nocte* must be taken together, "often already in the first part of the night."

20. *Incerta*, agreeing with *domĭna*, "the mistress (being) uncertain." The Verb *sum* has no Present Participle, so that "being" must be supplied.

Digitized by Google

XX.

The Lion.

Societātem junxĕrant leo, juvenca, capra, ovis. Praedā autem, quam cepĕrant, in quattuor partes aequāles divīsā, leo, "Prima," ait, "mea est; debētur enim haec praestantiae meae. Tollam et secundam, quam merētur robur meum. Tertiam vindĭcat sibi egregius labor meus. Quartam qui sibi arrogāre voluĕrit, is sciat, se habitūrum me inimīcum sibi." Quid facĕrent imbecillae bestiae, aut quae sibi leōnem infestum habēre vellet?

1. Societātem junxĕrant leo, juvenca, capra, ovis.
2. Praeda in quattuor partes divīsa est.
3. Praeda in quattuor partes aequāles divīsa est.
4. Bestiae praedam cepĕrant.
5. Praeda autem, *quam* cepĕrant, in quattuor partes aequāles divīsa est.
6. Leo dicit: "Prima pars mea est."
7. Praedā autem, quam cepĕrant, in quattuor partes aequāles divīsā, leo, "Prima," ait, "mea est."
8. "Haec pars debētur praestantiae meae."
9. "Prima," ait, "mea est; debētur enim haec praestantiae meae."
10. "Tollam et secundam partem."
11. "Eam partem merētur robur meum."
12. "Tollam et secundam, *quam* merētur robur meum."
13. "Tertiam partem vindĭcat sibi labor meus."
14. "Tertiam vindĭcat sibi egregius labor meus."
15. "Is quartam partem sibi arrŏgat."
16. "Is quartam sibi arrogāre vult."
17. "Quartam *qui* sibi arrogāre voluĕrit, *is* sciat . . . ."
18. "Habēbit me inimīcum sibi."
19. "Quartam qui sibi arrogāre voluĕrit, is sciat, *se habitūrum* me inimīcum sibi."
20. Quid facĕrent imbecillae bestiae?

Digitized by Google

21. Quae (eārum bestiārum) sibi leōnem infestum habēre vellet?

22. Quid facĕrent imbecillae bestiae, aut quae sibi leōnem infestum habēre vellet?

NOTES.

7. *Praedā divīsā*, Ablative Absolute, "the booty having been divided," "when they had divided the booty."

10. *Et secundam*, "also the second."

11. *Merētur*, Deponent Verb. *Robur meum* is the Nominative to *merētur*.

16. *Arrogāre*, Infinitive, the latter of two Verbs.

17. *Is sciat*, "let him know," "let that one know." See P. L. I. p. 30, *obs.* *Is* is the antecedent to *qui*.

Voluĕrit, Future Perfect.

18. *In-imīcum*, compounded of *in*, "not," and *amīcus*, "a friend."

19. *Se habitūrum* (*esse*). Accusative and Infinitive after a Verb of knowing. See P. L. I. p. 92. *Habitūrum*, Future Infinitive Active: the *esse* is frequently omitted with this tense.

Se is used, not *eum* or any other Pronoun, because *se* refers to the Subject of the preceding sentence.

20. *Quid facĕrent?* "What were they to do?"

21. *Habēre*, Infinitive, the latter of two Verbs.

XXI.

The Frogs and Jupiter.

Ranae aliquando regem sibi a Jove petivisse dicuntur. Quarum ille precĭbus exorātus trabem ingentem in lacum dejēcit. Ranae sonĭtu perterrĭtae primum refūgēre, deinde vero trabem in aquā natantem conspicātae, magno cum contemptu in eā consedērunt, aliumque sibi novis clamorĭbus regem expetivērunt. Tum Jupĭter, cārum stultitiam punitūrus, hydrum illis mīsit, a quo quum plurĭmae captae perīrent, sero eas stolidārum precum poenituit.

1. Ranae regem petivērunt.
2. Ranae regem a Jove petivērunt.
3. Ranae regem sibi a Jove petivērunt.

Digitized by Google

4. Ranae aliquando regem sibi a Jove petivērunt.

5. Ranae aliquando regem sibi a Jove petivisse dicuntur.

6. Ille trabem dejēcit.

7. Ille trabem ingentem dejēcit.

8. Ille trabem ingentem in lacum dejēcit.

9. Ille precĭbus ranārum exorātus est.

10. *Quarum* ille precĭbus exorātus trabem ingentem in lacum dejēcit.

11. Ranae primum refŭgēre.

12. Ranae sonĭtu perterrĭtae sunt.

13. Ranae, sonĭtu perterrĭtae, primum refŭgēre.

14. Deinde in trabe consedērunt.

15. Deinde magno cum contemptu in trabe consedērunt.

16. Trabs in aquā natat.

17. Trabem in aquā natantem conspicātae sunt.

18. Deinde vero trabem in aquā natantem conspicātae, magno cum contemptu in eā consedērunt.

19. Alium regem expetivērunt.

20. Alium sibi regem expetivērunt.

21. Alium sibi novis clamorĭbus regem expetivērunt.

22. Ranae sonĭtu perterrĭtae primum refŭgēre, deinde vero trabem in aquā natantem conspicātae, magno cum contemptu in eā consedērunt, aliumque sibi novis clamorĭbus regem expetivērunt.

23. Tum Jupĭter hydrum illis mīsit.

24. Jupĭter ranārum stultitiam punitūrus erat.

25. Tum Jupĭter, eārum stultitiam punitūrus, hydrum illis mīsit.

26. Plurĭmae ranae periērunt.

27. Plurĭmae ranae a hydro captae sunt.

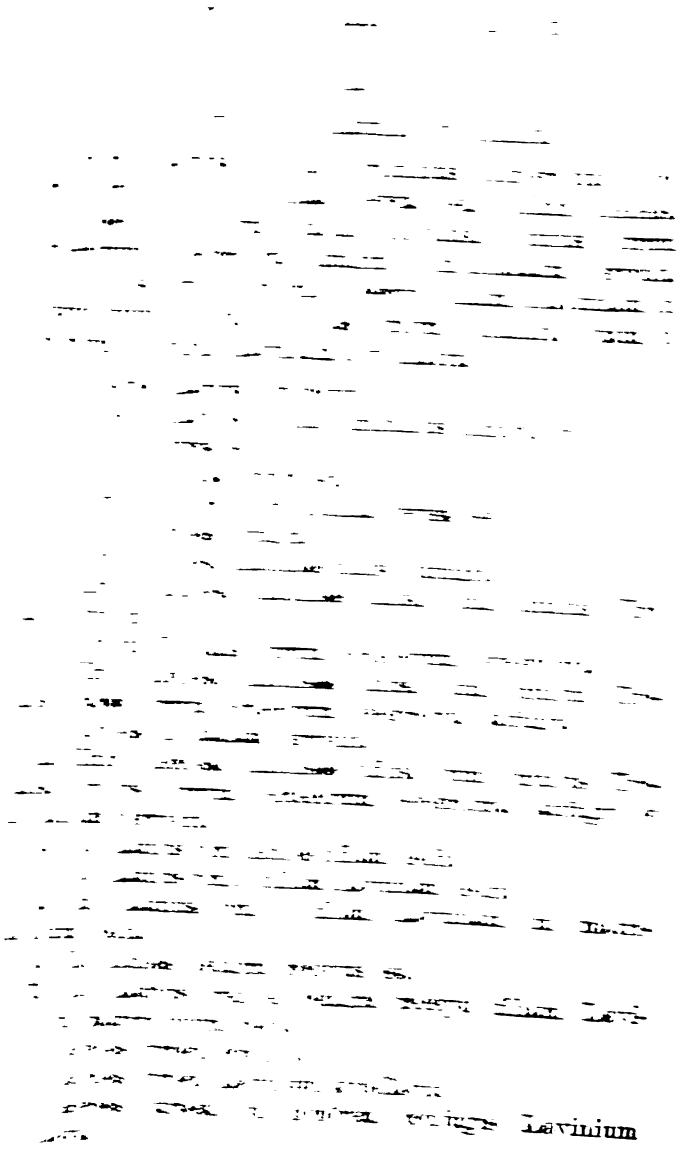
28. A *quo* plurĭmae ranae captae periērunt.

29. Sero ranas precum poenituit.

30. Sero eas stolidārum precum poenituit.

31. Tum Jupĭter, eārum stultitiam punitūrus, hydrum illis mīsit, a quo *quum* plurĭmae captae *perīrent*, sero eas stolidārum precum poenituit.

Digitized by Google



Digitized by Google

21. Aenēas urbem condĭdit, *quam* in honōrem conjŭgis Lavinium appellāvit.

NOTES.

2. *In illis regionĭbus*, Ablative, being the place "where," used with the Preposition *in*, "in." See P. L. I. p. 22.

3. *E-versa est*, from *e-verto*, literally "to turn out," hence "to overthrow," "to destroy."

6. *Aenēas*, a Greek Noun of First Declension. See the word declined in P. L. I. p. 109.

Aufūgit, Perfect Tense. *Aufŭgit*, with the *u* short (*ŭ*), would be the Present. Compounded of *ab-fŭgio*, "to flee away."

7. *Filius* in apposition to *Aenēas*. See P. L. I. p. 46.

Anchīsae, Genitive of *Anchīses*, a Greek Noun of First Declension. See the word declined in P. L. I. p. 109.

9, 10. *Pepercĕrat*, from *parco*, governs the Dative: hence *multis Trojānis* and *quibus* are in the Dative.

14. *Laviniam* in apposition to *filiam*.

17. *Ei benigne recepto*, "to him having been kindly received," "when he had been kindly received," Perfect Passive Participle.

19. *Lavinium* in apposition to *urbem*.

III.

Kings of Alba Longa.

Post Aenēae mortem Ascanius, Aenēae filius, regnum accēpit. Hic sedem regni in alium locum transtŭlit, urbemque condĭdit in Monte Albāno, eamque Albam Longam nuncupāvit. Eum secūtus est Silvius, qui, post Aenēae mortem, a Laviniā genĭtus erat. Ejus postĕri omnes usque ad Romam condĭtam Albae regnavērunt.

1. Ascanius regnum accēpit.
2. Ascanius, Aenēae filius, regnum accēpit.
3. Post Aenēae mortem Ascanius, Aenēae filius, regnum accēpit.
4. Ascanius sedem regni transtŭlit.
5. Hic sedem regni in alium locum transtŭlit.
6. Hic urbem condĭdit.
7. Hic urbem condĭdit in Monte Albāno.

Digitized by Google

NOTES.

2. *Jove*, Ablative from *Jŭpĭter*. See declension of word in P. L. I. p. 23.

3. *Sibi*, "for themselves." See Rule on Dative, P. L. I. p. 6.

5. *Petivisse*, Infinitive, the latter of two Verbs, of which *dicuntur*, "are said," is the former.

6. *De-jēcit*, from *de-jĭcio*, compounded of *de*, "down," and *jăcio*, "to throw."

9. *Precĭbus exorātus est*, "was persuaded by their prayers." *Exoro*, "to beg earnestly," *ex* in composition having this meaning.

10. *Exorātus*, Perfect Passive Participle, agreeing with *ille*.

11. *Refŭgēre* = *refŭgērunt*. Compounded of *re*, "back," and *fŭgio*, "to flee."

12. *Per-terrĭtae*, Perfect Passive Participle, agreeing with *ranae*. On this use of *per* in composition, see p. 12, note 1.

15. *Magno cum contemptu*. The Preposition is sometimes placed between the Adjective and Noun.

17. *Natantem*, Present Participle, agreeing with *trabem*.

Conspicātae sunt, Deponent Verb.

18. *Conspicātae*, Perfect Participle, agreeing with *ranae* understood.

19. *Ex-petivērunt*, "sought earnestly," "begged earnestly," compounded of *ex* and *peto*. On this use of *ex* in composition, see above note 9 on *ex-oro*.

24. *Punitūrus erat*, "was about to punish," "intended to punish." This is called the "Periphrastic Conjugation." The Future Participle may be conjugated throughout with the verb *sum*, in all Tenses, expressing intention or futurity.

25. *Ēārum stultitiam*, not *suam stultitiam*, because *suus* always refers to the Nominative or Subject of the sentence. *Suam* here would mean the "folly of Jupiter," who is the Subject of the sentence; whereas *eārum* means the folly of the frogs.

Punitūrus is here simply the Future Participle, agreeing in the Nominative with *Jupĭter*.

26. *Periērunt*, the Perfect of *pereo*, which has the shortened form *perii* (not *perivi*) in the Perfect. See p. 17, note 18.

27. *Captae*, Perfect Passive Participle, agreeing with *ranae*.

29. *Poenituit*, "the frogs repented too late of their prayers," literally "it repented them too late." An Impersonal Verb, taking an Accusative of the person who repents and a Genitive of the thing repented of. See p. 3, note 12.

31. *Quum . . . perīrent*. On the use of *quum* in the narrative of past events, see p. 13, note 11.

Digitized by Google

EARLY ROMAN HISTORY.

I.

Reign of Saturnus in Italy.

Antīquissĭmis temporĭbus Saturnus in Italiam venisse dicĭtur. Ibi haud procul a Janicŭlo arcem condĭdit, eamque Saturniam appellāvit. Hic Itălos primus agricultūram docuit.

1. Saturnus in Italiam vēnit.
2. Antīquissĭmis temporĭbus Saturnus in Italiam vēnit.
3. Antīquissĭmis temporĭbus Saturnus in Italiam venisse dicĭtur.
4. Ibi arcem condĭdit.
5. Ibi haud procul a Janicŭlo arcem condĭdit.
6. Arcem Saturniam appellāvit.
7. Ibi haud procul a Janicŭlo arcem condĭdit, eamque Saturniam appellāvit.
8. Hic Itălos docuit.
9. Hic Itălos primus docuit.
10. Hic agricultūram primus docuit.
11. Hic Itălos primus agricultūram docuit.

NOTES.

1. *Vēnit*, Perfect Tense. *Vĕnit*, with the *e* short (*ĕ*), would be the Present. See p. 2, note 5.

2. *Antiquissĭmis temporĭbus*, Ablative, being the time "when" the thing took place, used without a Preposition. See P. L. I. p. 13.

3. *Venisse*, Infinitive, being the latter of two Verbs, of which *dicĭtur*, "is said," is the former.

4. *Con-dĭdit*, literally "put together," hence "founded," "built."—*Do* in composition means "put," and is a Verb of the Third Conjugation: as, *ab-do*, "to put away," "to hide;" *ad-do*, "to put to," "to add," &c. See P. L. I. p. 116.

5. *Haud procul*, "not far," two Adverbs.

9. *Hic primus docuit*, "he first taught;" that is, "he was the first who taught."

11. *Docuit*, and other Verbs of "teaching," govern two Accusatives, one of the person taught, and the other of the thing taught.

Digitized by Google

II.

Arrival of Aeneas in Italy.

Postea Latīnus in illis regionĭbus imperāvit. Sub hōc rege Troja in Asiā eversa est. Hinc Aenēas, Anchīsae filius, cum multis Trojānis, quibus ferrum Graecōrum pepercĕrat, aufūgit et in Italiam pervēnit. Ibi Latīnus rex ei benigne recepto filiam Laviniam in matrimonium dĕdit. Aenēas urbem condĭdit, quam in honōrem conjŭgis Lavinium appellāvit.

1. Postea Latīnus imperāvit.
2. Postea Latīnus in illis regionĭbus imperāvit.
3. Troja eversa est.
4. Troja in Asiā eversa est.
5. Sub hōc rege Troja in Asiā eversa est.
6. Hinc Aenēas aufūgit.
7. Hinc Aenēas, Anchīsae filius, aufūgit.
8. Hinc Aenēas, Anchīsae filius, cum multis Trojānis aufūgit.
9. Multis Trojānis ferrum Graecōrum pepercĕrat.
10. Hinc Aenēas, Anchīsae filius, cum multis Trojānis, *quibus* ferrum Graecōrum pepercĕrat, aufūgit.
11. Aenēas in Italiam pervēnit.
12. Hinc Aenēas, Anchīsae filius, cum multis Trojānis, quibus ferrum Graecōrum pepercĕrat, aufūgit et in Italiam pervēnit.
13. Ibi Latīnus rex Aenēae filiam dedit.
14. Ibi Latīnus rex ei filiam Laviniam dedit.
15. Ibi Latīnus rex ei filiam Laviniam in matrimonium dedit.
16. Ibi Aenēas benigne receptus est.
17. Ibi Latīnus rex ei benigne recepto filiam Laviniam in matrimonium dedit.
18. Aenēas urbem condĭdit.
19. Aenēas urbem Lavinium appellāvit.
20. Aenēas urbem in honōrem conjŭgis Lavinium appellāvit.

Digitized by Google

21. Aenēas urbem condĭdit, *quam* in honōrem conjŭgis Lavinium appellāvit.

NOTES.

2. *In illis regionĭbus*, Ablative, being the place "where," used with the Preposition *in*, "in." See P. L. I. p. 22.

3. *E-versa est*, from *e-verto*, literally "to turn out," hence "to overthrow," "to destroy."

6. *Aenēas*, a Greek Noun of First Declension. See the word declined in P. L. I. p. 109.

Aufūgit, Perfect Tense. *Aufŭgit*, with the *u* short (*ŭ*), would be the Present. Compounded of *ab-fŭgio*, "to flee away."

7. *Filius* in apposition to *Aenēas*. See P. L. I. p. 46.

Anchīsae, Genitive of *Anchīses*, a Greek Noun of First Declension. See the word declined in P. L. I. p. 109.

9, 10. *Pepercĕrat*, from *parco*, governs the Dative: hence *multis Trojānis* and *quibus* are in the Dative.

14. *Laviniam* in apposition to *filiam*.

17. *Ei benigne recepto*, "to him having been kindly received," "when he had been kindly received," Perfect Passive Participle.

19. *Lavinium* in apposition to *urbem*.

III.

Kings of Alba Longa.

Post Aenēae mortem Ascanius, Aenēae filius, regnum accēpit. Hic sedem regni in alium locum transtŭlit, urbemque condĭdit in Monte Albāno, eamque Albam Longam nuncupāvit. Eum secūtus est Silvius, qui, post Aenēae mortem, a Laviniā genĭtus erat. Ejus postĕri omnes usque ad Romam condĭtam Albae regnavērunt.

1. Ascanius regnum accēpit.
2. Ascanius, Aenēae filius, regnum accēpit.
3. Post Aenēae mortem Ascanius, Aenēae filius, regnum accēpit.
4. Ascanius sedem regni transtŭlit.
5. Hic sedem regni in alium locum transtŭlit.
6. Hic urbem condĭdit.
7. Hic urbem condĭdit in Monte Albāno.

Digitized by Google

8. Hic urbem Albam Longam nuncupāvit.

9. Hic sedem regni in alium locum transtŭlit, urbemque condĭdit in Monte Albāno, eamque Albam Longam nuncupāvit.

10. Ascanium secūtus est Silvius.

11. Silvius a Laviniā genĭtus erat.

12. Silvius, post Aenēae mortem, a Laviniā genĭtus erat.

13. Eum secūtus est Silvius, *qui*, post Aenēae mortem, a Laviniā genĭtus erat.

14. Silvii (*gen.*) postĕri Albae regnavērunt.

15. Ejus postĕri omnes Albae regnavērunt.

16. Ejus postĕri omnes usque ad Romam condĭtam Albae regnavērunt.

NOTES.

1. *Ac-cēpit*, from *ac-cĭpio*, compounded of *ad* and *căpio*, "to take:" hence *ac-cĭpio*, "to take to oneself," "to receive."

2. *Filius* in apposition to *Ascanius*.

3. *Post Aenēae mortem*. The Genitive Case is frequently put between the Preposition and the Noun which it governs.

4. *Trans-tŭlit*, compounded of *trans*, "across," and *fĕro*, "to carry:" hence *trans-fĕro*, "to carry across," "to transfer."

8. *Albam Longam* in apposition to *urbem*.

10. *Secūtus est*, from *sequor*, Deponent Verb.

11. *Genĭtus erat*, "had been born." *Gigno* in the Active is "to beget;" in the Passive, "to be born."

14. *Albae*, "at Alba." In answer to the question "where," names of towns and small islands are put in the Genitive Case, if the noun be of the First or Second Declension and Singular. See P. L. I. p. 92.

16. *Usque ad Romam condĭtam*, "even up to Rome having been founded." The Perfect Participle in Latin is used more extensively than in English. Here in English we should use two Nouns, and say, "up to the foundation of Rome."

Digitized by Google

IV.

Fate of the Alban King, Romulus Silvius.

Unus horum regum, Romŭlus Silvius, se Jove majōrem esse dicēbat, et, quum tonāret, militĭbus imperāvit, ut clipeos hastis percutĕrent, dicēbatque, hunc sonum multo clariōrem esse quam tonĭtrum. Fulmĭne ictus in Albānum lacum praecipitātus est.

1. Unus horum regum dicēbat . . . .
2. Unus horum regum, Romŭlus Silvius, dicēbat . . . .
3. "Ego Jove major sum."
4. Unus horum regum, Romŭlus Silvius, *se* Jove majōrem *esse* dicēbat.
5. Milĭtes clipeos percutiunt.
6. Milĭtes clipeos hastis percutiunt.
7. Romŭlus Silvius militĭbus *impĕrat, ut* clipeos hastis *percutiant.*
8. Romŭlus Silvius militĭbus *imperāvit, ut* clipeos hastis *percutĕrent.*
9. Tonat.
10. Et, *quum tonāret,* militĭbus imperāvit, ut clipeos hastis percutĕrent.
11. Dicēbat hunc sonum clarum esse.
12. Dicēbat hunc sonum multo clariōrem esse.
13. Dicēbat hunc sonum multo clariōrem esse quam tonĭtrum.
14. Fulmĭne ictus est.
15. In Albānum lacum praecipitātus est.
16. Fulmĭne ictus in Albānum lacum praecipitātus est.

NOTES.

1. *Dicēbat,* "used to say." The Imperfect Tense expresses repetition of an act. See p. 2, note 7.

2. *Romŭlus Silvius* in apposition to *unus.*

3. *Jove,* Ablative of *Jupĭter.* See the word declined in P. L. 1. p. 23. It is in the Ablative, governed by the Comparative *major.* See P. L. 1. p. 88.

4. *Se . . . . esse,* Accusative and Infinitive, after a Verb of speaking. See P. L. 1. p. 92.

Se is used, not *eum* or *illum,* because the Pronoun refers to the Nominative of the preceding Verb, *dicēbat.* In such cases

Digitized by Google

there is no occasion to translate *se* by "himself." *Eum* or *illum* would mean a different person from Romulus Silvius, the Nominative to *dicēbat*.

5. *Per-cutiunt*, compounded of *per* and *quatio*, "to strike." It is a verb of the 3rd Conjugation with certain Tenses in *i*. See P. L. I. p. 66.

6. *Hastis*, Ablative of the instrument.

7. *Militĭbus*, Dative, governed by *impĕrat*. Verbs of commanding govern the Dative.

7, 8. On the use of *ut* with the Subjunctive, and on the Sequence of Tenses, see p. 6, note 3, 4. *Ut* and the Subjunctive are frequently translated in English by the Infinitive, as here, "to strike."

9. *Tonat*, "it thunders," an Impersonal Verb. See P. L. I. p. 87.

10. *Quum tonāret*, "when it thundered." On the use of *quum* with the Subjunctive in reference to past time, see p. 13, note 11.

11. *Hunc sonum .... esse*, Accusative and Infinitive, after a Verb of speaking.

13. *Multo clariōrem quam tonĭtrum*, "much louder than thunder." Here the Comparative is followed by *quam*, and *tonĭtrum* is in the same Case as *sonum*. In No. 3, the Comparative is followed by the Ablative. Either construction may be used.

14. *Fulmĭne*, Ablative of the instrument or means.

15. *Praecipitātus est*, from *praecipĭto*, which comes from *prae-ceps*, "headlong," "head foremost," and that again from *prae*, "before," and *caput*, "the head."

16. *Ictus*, Perfect Passive Participle, agreeing with *Romŭlus Silvius* understood.

V.

Birth of Romulus and Remus.

Silvius Procas, rex Albanōrum, duos filios, Numitōrem et Amulium, habuit. Numitōri, qui natu major erat, regnum relīquit; sed Amulius, pulso fratre, regnāvit, et, ut eum sobŏle privāret, Rheam Silviam, ejus filiam, Vestae sacerdōtem fecit, quae tamen Romŭlum et Remum uno partu edĭdit.

1. Silvius Procas duos filios habuit.

2. Silvius Procas, rex Albanōrum, duos filios habuit.

3. Silvius Procas, rex Albanōrum, duos filios, Numitōrem et Amulium, habuit.

4. Silvius Procas Numitōri regnum relīquit.

Digitized by Google

Numitor natu major erat.

Numitōri, qui natu major erat, regnum relīquit.

7. Sed Amulius regnāvit.

8. Frater pulsus est.

9. Sed Amulius, pulso fratre, regnāvit.

10. Amulius Rheam Silviam Vestae sacerdōtem fecit.

11. Amulius Rheam Silviam, fratris filiam, Vestae sacerdōtem fecit.

12. Amulius fratrem sobŏle privat.

13. Amulius, *ut* fratrem sobŏle *privet*, Rheam Silviam, ejus filiam, Vestae sacerdōtem *facit*.

14. Amulius, *ut* fratrem sobŏle *privāret*, Rheam Silviam, ejus filiam, Vestae sacerdōtem *fecit*.

15. Ea Romŭlum et Remum edĭdit.

16. Ea Romŭlum et Remum uno partu edĭdit.

17. Sed Amulius, pulso fratre, regnāvit, et, ut *eum* sobŏle privāret, Rheam Silviam, *ejus* filiam, Vestae sacerdōtem fecit, *quae* tamen Romŭlum et Remum uno partu edĭdit.

NOTES.

2. *Rex* in apposition to *Silvius Procas*.

3. *Numitōrem et Amulium* in apposition to *filios*.

5. *Natu major*, "greater by birth;" that is, "the elder."

9. *Pulso fratre*, Ablative Absolute, "his brother having been expelled," or "having expelled his brother." Recollect that in Latin there is no Perfect Participle *Active*, except in Deponent Verbs. Hence the Ablative Absolute is used, when in English we have the Perfect Participle Active agreeing with the subject of the sentence. The word "his" is often not expressed in Latin, when it is clear to whom the word refers.

10. *Sacerdōtem* in apposition to *Rheam Silviam*.

12. *Privat* governs *sobŏle* in the Ablative. Verbs signifying "to deprive of" and "separate from" govern the Ablative. This is called the "Ablative of Separation."

13, 14. On the use of *ut* with the Subjunctive, see p. 6, note 3, 4.

15. *E-dĭdit*, from *e-do*, "to put forth," "to bring forth." On the use of *do* in composition, meaning "to put," see p. 29, note 4.

16. *Uno partu*, "at one birth."

17. *Eum . . . . ejus filiam*. Notice particularly this use of *eum* and *ejus*. *Se* and "*suam*" *filiam* would refer to Amulius, the Subject of the principal sentence. *Is, ea, id*, are used in reference to a preceding word in a sentence, not being the Subject. Here *eum* and *ejus* refer to *fratre*, that is, *Numitor*.

Digitized by Google

VI.

Their Exposure in the Tiber.

Quo cognĭto Amulius ipsam in vincŭla conjēcit, parvŭlosque alveo imposĭtos abjēcit in Tibĕrim, qui tunc forte super ripas erat effūsus; sed, relabente flumĭne, eos aqua in sicco relīquit. Vastae tum in iis locis solitudĭnes erant. Lupa, ut famā tradĭtum est, ad vagītum occurrit, infantes linguā lambit, ubĕra eōrum ori admōvit, matremque se gessit.

1. Id cognĭtum est.
2. Amulius Rheam Silviam in vincŭla conjēcit.
3. *Quo* cognĭto Amulius Rheam Silviam in vincŭla conjēcit.
4. Amulius parvŭlos abjēcit in Tibĕrim.
5. Parvŭli alveo imposĭti sunt.
6. Amulius parvŭlos, alveo imposĭtos, abjēcit in Tibĕrim.
7. Tibĕris super ripas erat effūsus.
8. Tibĕris tunc forte super ripas erat effūsus.
9. Quo cognĭto Amulius *ipsam* in vincŭla conjēcit, parvŭlosque alveo imposĭtos abjēcit in Tiberĭm, *qui* tunc forte super ripas erat effūsus.
10. Relabĭtur flumen.
11. Aqua parvŭlos relīquit.
12. Aqua parvŭlos in sicco relīquit.
13. Sed, relabente flumĭne, *eos* aqua in sicco relīquit.
14. Erant tum vastae solitudĭnes.
15. Vastae tum in iis locis solitudĭnes erant.
16. Famā tradĭtum est.
17. Lupa ad vagītum occurrit.
18. Lupa infantes linguā lambit.
19. Lupa ubĕra eōrum ori admōvit.
20. Lupa matrem se gessit.
21. Lupa, ut famā tradĭtum est, ad vagītum occurrit, infantes linguā lambit, ubĕra eōrum ori admōvit, matremque se gessit.

Digitized by Google

NOTES.

1. *Id*, "this (fact)."

2. *Con-jēcit*, from *con-jĭcio*, compounded of *con* and *jăcio*, "to throw." See p. 7, note 12.

3. *Quo cognĭto*, Ablative Absolute. In Latin a sentence frequently begins with a Relative, in order to connect it more closely with a preceding sentence. See p. 9, note 14.

4. *Ab-jēcit*, compounded of *ab* and *jăcio*, "to throw."

6. *Impostos*, Perfect Passive Participle, agreeing with *parvŭlos*.

7. *Super ripas erat effūsus*, "had overflown its banks," lit. "had been poured over its banks." *Effūsus erat* from *effundo*, compounded of *ex* and *fundo*, "to pour."

9. *Ipsam*, "herself," that is, "the mother herself," as distinguished from the children.

10. *Relabĭtur*, a Deponent Verb.

12. *In sicco*, "in a dry (place)," that is, "on the shore."

13. *Relabente flumĭne*, Ablative Absolute. Deponent Verbs, though Passive in most forms, have a Present Participle.

14. *Erant*, "there were."

16. *Famā tradĭtum est*, "it has been handed down by report."

18. *Linguā*, Ablative of the instrument.

19. *Eōrum*, governed by *ori*. Notice that *eōrum* is used, because the word does not refer to the Subject of the sentence, *lupa*.

20. *Se gessit*, "conducted herself (as)." *Se* is used because it refers to the Subject of the sentence, *lupa*.

VII.

Brought up by Shepherds.

Quum lupa saepius ad parvŭlos, velŭti ad catŭlos, reverterētur, Faustŭlus, pastor regius, re animadversā, eos tulit in casam, et Accae Laurentiae conjŭgi dedit educandos. Qui adulti inter pastōres, primo ludĭcris certaminĭbus vires auxēre, deinde venando saltus peragrāre, et latrōnes a rapīnā pecŏrum arcēre coepērunt.

1. Lupa saepe ad parvŭlos revertebātur.
2. Lupa saepius ad parvŭlos revertebātur.
3. Lupa ad catŭlos revertebātur.
4. Lupa saepius ad parvŭlos, velŭti ad catŭlos, revertebātur.
5. Faustŭlus parvŭlos in casam tulit.

Digitized by Google

6. Faustŭlus, pastor regius, parvŭlos tulit in casam.

7. Rem animadvertit.

8. Faustŭlus, pastor regius, re animadversā, *eos* tulit in casam.

9. Faustŭlus eos Accae Laurentiae dedit.

10. Faustŭlus eos Accae Laurentiae, conjŭgi, dedit.

11. Faustŭlus eos Accae Laurentiae, conjŭgi, dedit educandos.

12. *Quum* lupa saepius ad parvŭlos, velŭti ad catŭlos, *reverterētur*, Faustŭlus, pastor regius, re animadversā, eos tulit in casam, et Accae Laurentiae conjŭgi dedit educandos.

13. Parvŭli adolevērunt.

14. Ii adolevērunt inter pastōres.

15. Ii vires auxēre.

16. Ii ludĭcris certaminĭbus vires auxēre.

17. *Qui* adulti inter pastōres ludĭcris certaminĭbus vires auxēre.

18. Saltus (*acc.*) peragrant.

19. Venando saltus peragrant.

20. Venando saltus peragrāre coepērunt.

21. Latrōnes (*acc.*) arcent.

22. Latrōnes a rapīnā pecŏrum arcent.

23. Latrōnes a rapīnā pecŏrum arcēre coepērunt.

24. Qui adulti inter pastōres, *primo* ludĭcris certaminĭbus vires auxēre, *deinde* venando saltus peragrāre, *et* latrōnes a rapīnā pecŏrum arcēre coepērunt.

NOTES.

1. *Revertebātur*, Deponent Verb.

2. *Saepius*, Comparative, "rather often," or "very often," equivalent to a Superlative.

7. *Animadvertit*, compounded of *anĭmum*, "the mind," and *adverto*, "to turn to."

8. *Re animadversā*, Ablative Absolute.

10. *Conjŭgi* in apposition to *Accae Laurentiae*. After *conjŭgi* understand *suae*.

11. *Educandos*, "to be brought up," the Gerundive Participle agreeing with *eos*.

12. *Quum . . . . reverterētur*. On the use of *quum* with the Subjunctive, to indicate past time, see p. 13, note 11.

15. *Auxēre* or *auxērunt*, 3rd Pers. Plural Perfect of *augeo*.

Digitized by Google

17. *Qui adulti*, "who being full grown," that is, "when they had grown up," Perfect Passive Participle.

19. *Venando*, Ablative of Gerund. See P. L. 1. p. 100.

20. *Peragrāre*, the Infinitive after *coepērunt*.

24. *Primo .... deinde*, "at first .... next."

VIII.

Capture of Remus.

Quare iis insidiāti sunt latrōnes, a quibus Remus captus est; Romŭlus autem vi se defendit. Tunc Faustŭlus, necessitāte compulsus, indicāvit Romŭlo, quis esset ejus avus, quae mater. Romŭlus statim, armātis pastorĭbus, Albam properāvit.

1. Quare iis latrōnes insidiāti sunt.
2. Remus a latronĭbus captus est.
3. Quare iis insidiāti sunt latrōnes, *a quĭbus* Remus captus est.
4. Romŭlus autem se defendit.
5. Romŭlus autem vi se defendit.
6. Quis est Romŭli avus?
7. Quae est Romŭli mater?
8. Faustŭlus *indĭcat* Romŭlo, *quis sit* ejus avus.
9. Faustŭlus *indĭcat* Romŭlo, *quae sit* ejus mater.
10. Faustŭlus *indicāvit* Romŭlo, *quis esset* ejus avus.
11. Faustŭlus *indicāvit* Romŭlo, *quae esset* ejus mater.
12. Faustŭlus necessitāte compulsus est.
13. Tunc Faustŭlus, necessitāte compulsus, indicāvit Romŭlo, quis esset ejus avus, quae mater.
14. Romŭlus statim Albam properāvit.
15. Pastōres armāti sunt.
16. Romŭlus statim, armātis pastorĭbus, Albam properāvit.

NOTES.

1. *Quare*, Adverb, "wherefore;" properly two words, *quā re*, "for which reason."

Insidiāti sunt, Deponent Verb, governing *iis* in Dative.

4. *Autem* is always the *second*

Digitized by Google

word in a clause: *sed* is the first word in a clause. *Se*, "himself."

6. *Quis est?* in the Indicative, because it is a *direct* question. See p. 6, notes 3, 4.

8. *Quis sit*, in the Subjunctive, because it is an *indirect* question. On the Sequence of Tenses, in this and the following sentences, see P. L. I. p. 95.

Ejus, because it refers to *Romŭlo*. If *suus* were used, it would refer to the subject of the sentence, *Faustŭlus*.

13. *Compulsus*, Perfect Passive Participle, agreeing with *Faustŭlus*.

14. *Albam*, "to Alba." In answer to the question "Whither?" names of towns and small islands are put in the Accusative, without a Preposition. See P. L. I. p. 91.

16. *Armātis pastorĭbus*, Ablative Absolute, "having armed the shepherds," or "after arming the shepherds." Recollect what has been often said, that the Ablative Absolute is used because there is no Perfect Participle *Active* in Latin, except in Deponent Verbs.

IX.

Recognition of Romulus and Remus by their Grandfather.

Interea Remum latrōnes ad Amulium regem perduxērunt, eum accusantes, quasi Numitōris greges infestāre solītus esset. Remus ităque a rege Numitōri ad supplicium tradĭtus est; at Numĭtor, considerāto adolescentis vultu, haud procul erat quin nepōtem agnoscĕret. Nam Remus oris lineamentis erat matri simillĭmus, aetasque tempŏri expositiōnis congruēbat. Dum ea res anĭmum Numitōris anxium tenet, repente Romŭlus supervēnit, fratrem liberāvit, Amulioque interfecto avum Numitōrem in regnum restituit.

1. Interea Remum latrōnes (*nom.*) perduxērunt.
2. Interea Remum latrōnes ad Amulium perduxērunt.
3. Interea Remum latrōnes ad Amulium regem perduxērunt.
4. Latrōnes Remum accusant.
5. Remus Numitōris greges infestat.

Digitized by Google

6. Remus Numitōris greges infestāre solĭtus erat.

7. Latrōnes Remum accusant, *quasi* Numitōris greges infestāre *solĭtus esset.*

8. Interea Remum latrōnes ad Amulium regem perduxērunt, *eum* accusantes, quasi Numitōris greges infestāre solĭtus esset.

9. Remus ităque Numitōri tradĭtus est.

10. Remus ităque a rege Numitōri tradĭtus est.

11. Remus ităque a rege Numitōri ad supplicium tradĭtus est.

12. Numĭtor nepōtem agnoscit.

13. Numĭtor haud procul *est quin* nepōtem *agnoscat.*

14. Numĭtor haud procul *erat quin* nepōtem *agnoscĕret.*

15. Numĭtor adolescentis vultum considerāvit.

16. At Numĭtor, considerāto adolescentis vultu, haud procul erat quin nepōtem agnoscĕret.

17. Nam Remus erat matri simillĭmus.

18. Nam Remus erat oris lineamentis matri simillĭmus.

19. Aetas congruēbat.

20. Aetas tempŏri expositiōnis congruēbat.

21. Nam Remus oris lineamentis erat matri simillĭmus, aetasque tempŏri expositiōnis congruēbat.

22. Ea res anĭmum Numitōris anxium tenet.

23. Repente Romŭlus supervēnit.

24. Romŭlus fratrem liberāvit.

25. Romŭlus avum Numitōrem restituit.

26. Romŭlus avum Numitōrem in regnum restituit.

27. Amulius interfectus est.

28. Romŭlus, Amulio interfecto, avum Numitōrem in regnum restituit.

29. Dum ea res anĭmum Numitōris anxium tenet, repente Romŭlus supervēnit, fratrem liberāvit, Amulioque interfecto avum Numitōrem in regnum restituit.

NOTES.

1. *Per-duxērunt*, from *per-duco*, compounded of *per*, "through," and *duco*, "to lead:" hence "to lead through," "to conduct."

3. *Regem* in apposition to *Amulium.*

6. *Solĭtus erat*, "had been accustomed," Pluperfect from

Digitized by Google

soleo. The four following Verbs are called Semi-Deponents or Neuter-Passives, because they form their Perfect Tenses after the manner of Passives: *Audeo, ausus sum,* "to dare;" *fido, fisus sum,* "to trust;" *gaudeo, gavīsus sum,* "to rejoice;" *soleo, solĭtus sum,* "to be accustomed." See P. L. I. p. 85.

Infestāre, the latter of two Verbs, *solĭtus erat* being the former.

7. *Quasi . . . . solĭtus esset,* "as if he had been accustomed," *i.e.* "of having been accustomed." In the Subjunctive, because this is what the robbers say, what they allege as an accusation.

8. *Accusantes,* Present Participle, agreeing with *latrōnes.*

Eum, because it refers to *Remum,* not to the Subject of the sentence, *latrōnes.*

11. *Ad supplĭcium,* "for punishment:" *ad,* "to" or "for."

13. *Haud procul est . . . .* "is not far from recognizing;" that is, "nearly recognizes." *Quin* is used with the Subjunctive after negative propositions. See P. L. I. pp. 97, 98. Notice the Sequence of Tenses in this and the following sentence. See p. 6, notes 3 and 4.

16. *Considerāto vultu,* Ablative Absolute, "having examined the countenance of the young man," or "after examining the countenance of the young man."

18. *Matri* in Dative governed by *simillĭmus.* The Dative is used after *simĭlis.*

28. *Amulio interfecto,* Ablative Absolute, "having killed Amulius," or "after killing Amulius."

X.

Foundation of Rome.

Deinde Romŭlus et Remus urbem in iisdem locis, ubi exposĭti educātique fuĕrant, condidērunt; sed ortā inter eos contentiōne, uter nomen novae urbi daret, eamque imperio regĕret, auspicia adhibuēre. Remus prior sex vultŭres, Romŭlus postea duodĕcim videt.

1. Deinde Romŭlus et Remus urbem condidērunt.

2. Deinde Romŭlus et Remus in iis locis urbem condidērunt.

3. In iis locis exposĭti fuĕrant.

4. In iis locis educāti fuĕrant.

5. In iis locis exposĭti educātique fuĕrant.

6. Deinde Romŭlus et Remus urbem in *iisdem* locis, *ubi* exposĭti educātique fuĕrant, condidērunt.

Digitized by Google

7. Orĭtur inter eos contentio.

8. Uter nomen novae urbi dat?

9. Uter urbem imperio regit?

10. *Orĭtur* inter eos contentio, *uter* nomen novae urbi *det*, eamque imperio *regat*.

11. *Orta est* inter eos contentio, *uter* nomen novae urbi *daret*, eamque imperio *regĕret*.

12. Auspicia adhibuēre.

13. Sed ortā inter eos contentiōne, uter nomen novae urbi daret, eamque imperio regĕret, auspicia adhibuēre.

14. Remus sex vultŭres videt.

15. Romŭlus duodĕcim vultŭres videt.

16. Remus *prior* sex vultŭres, Romŭlus *postea* duodĕcim videt.

NOTES.

6. *Ubi*, "where," Relative Adverb. See p. 14, note 11.

7. *Orĭtur*, a Deponent Verb of the 3rd Conjugation with *i* in certain Tenses.

8, 9. *Uter . . . dat? Uter . . . regit?* in the Indicative, because they are *direct* questions. See P. L. I. p. 94.

Uter, "which (of the two)?" *Uter* is both an Interrogative and Relative Pronoun. In this sentence and the next it is an Interrogative; in Nos. 10 and 11 it is a Relative. See p. 10, note 8.

10. *Uter . . . . det*, in the Subjunctive, because it is an *indirect* question. See P. L. I. p. 95. Notice the Sequence of the Tenses.

12. *Adhibuēre = adhibuērunt*, from *ad-hĭbeo*, compounded of *ad* and *habeo*, "to have:" literally, "to have in addition," hence "to have recourse to," "to employ."

13. *Ortā contentiōne*, Ablative Absolute.

16. *Prior*, "first (of two);" *primus*, "first (of any number)."

XI.

Death of Remus.

Sic Romŭlus, augurio victor, Romam urbem vocāvit; et, ut eam prius legĭbus quam moenĭbus munīret, edixit ne quis vallum transilīret. Quod Remus ludibrio transilīvit; eum irātus Romŭlus interfēcit, his increpans

Digitized by Google

verbis: "Sic deinde perĕat, quicunque transiliet moenia mea." Ita solus potītus est imperio Romŭlus.

1. Sic Romŭlus Romam urbem vocāvit.
2. Sic Romŭlus, augurio victor, Romam urbem vocāvit.
3. *Edīcit ne* quis vallum *transiliat.*
4. *Edixit ne* quis vallum *transilīret.*
5. Sic Romŭlus, augurio victor, Romam urbem vocāvit, et edixit ne quis vallum transilīret.
6. Urbem legĭbus munīvit.
7. Urbem moenĭbus munīvit.
8. Urbem *prius* legĭbus *quam* moenĭbus munīvit.
9. Et, *ut* urbem prius legĭbus quam moenĭbus *munīret,* edixit ne quis vallum transilīret.
10. Vallum Remus transilīvit.
11. *Quod* Remus ludibrio transilīvit.
12. Eum Romŭlus interfēcit.
13. Eum irātus Romŭlus interfēcit.
14. Romŭlus eum increpat.
15. Romŭlus eum his verbis increpat.
16. Eum irātus Romŭlus interfēcit, his increpans verbis . . . .
17. "Sic perĕat."
18. "Sic deinde perĕat, *quicunque* transiliet moenia mea."
19. Ita potītus est imperio Romŭlus.
20. Ita solus potītus est imperio Romŭlus.

NOTES.

2. *Augurio victor*, "the conqueror by the augury," that is, "by means of the augury." *Victor* is in apposition to *Romŭlus.*

3. *Edīcit*, from *e-dīco*, compounded of *e* and *dīco*, "to speak;" literally, "to speak out," hence "to proclaim."

Ne, "that not," is used with the Subjunctive Mood to express a purpose and not a mere consequence. See P. L. 1. p. 97.

Transiliat from *transĭlio*, compound of *trans*, "across," and *sălio*, "to leap," one *s* being dropped.

7. *Moenĭbus*, from *moenia*, Gen. *moenium*, used only in the Plural.

8. *Prius . . . . quam*, to be taken as one word, "before that," "rather than."

9. *Ut . . . munīret*, the Subjunctive with *ut*, expressing a purpose: it depends upon the whole clause, *edixit ne quis vallum transilīret.*

Digitized by Google

11. *Quod.* The sentence begins with a Relative to connect it more closely with the preceding sentence.

Ludibrio, "in derision."

13. *Irātus*, "being angry," Perfect Participle, from *irascor*, a Deponent Verb. It is also used as an Adjective, "angry."

16. *Increpans*, Present Participle, agreeing with *Romŭlus*.

17. *Sic perĕat*, "so may he perish," a common use of the Subjunctive.

18. *Deinde*, "hereafter."

Quicunque, "whosoever." The antecedent is the Nominative to the preceding Verb *perĕat*, "he" or "that man."

19. *Potitus est*, Deponent Verb, governing *imperio* in the Ablative. See P. L. 1. p. 71.

XII.

Romulus opens an Asylum.

Romŭlus imagĭnem urbis magis quam urbem fecĕrat; deĕrant incŏlae. Erat in proxĭmo lucus; hunc asȳlum fecit. Eo statim multitūdo latrōnum pastōrumque confūgit. Quum vero ipse et popŭlus uxōres non habĕrent, legātos ad vicīnas gentes misit, qui societātem connubiumque petĕrent. Nusquam benigne legatio audīta est; ludibrium etiam addĭtum: "Quidni femĭnis quoque asȳlum aperuistis? Id enim compar foret connubium."

1. Romŭlus urbem fecĕrat.
2. Romŭlus imagĭnem urbis fecĕrat.
3. Romŭlus imagĭnem urbis magis quam urbem fecĕrat.
4. Decĕrant incŏlae.
5. Erat in proxĭmo lucus.
6. Lucum asȳlum fecit.
7. Erat in proxĭmo lucus; *hunc* asȳlum fecit.
8. Eo multitūdo confūgit.
9. Eo multitūdo latrōnum confūgit.
10. Eo multitūdo pastōrum confūgit.
11. Eo statim multitūdo latrōnum pastōrumque confūgit.
12. Ipse uxōrem non habuit.

Digitized by Google

13. Popŭlus uxōres non habuērunt.

14. Legātos ad vicīnas gentes misit.

15. *Quum* vero ipse et popŭlus uxōres non *habērent*, legātos ad vicīnas gentes misit.

16. Legāti societātem connubiumque petunt.

17. Legātos ad vicīnas gentes *mittit, qui* societātem connubiumque *petant.*

18. Legātos ad vicīnas gentes *misit, qui* societātem connubiumque *petĕrent.*

19. Nusquam legatio audīta est.

20. Nusquam benigne legatio audīta est.

21. Ludibrium etiam addĭtum est.

22. "Quidni asȳlum aperuistis?"

23. "Quidni femĭnis quoque asȳlum aperuistis?"

24. "Id compar erat connubium."

25. "Id enim (*they said*) compar *foret* connubium."

NOTES.

4. *Deĕrant*, from *desum.*

5. *In proxĭmo.* Supply *loco*, "in a spot close by."

6. *Asȳlum*, Accusative, in apposition to *lucum.*

15. *Quum . . . . habērent.* See p. 13, note 11.

16. *Societātem connubiumque*, "their alliance and right to intermarry with them."

17, 18. *Qui* used with the Subjunctive, because it indicates the *purpose* for which the ambassadors were sent. It may be translated in the English by the Infinitive, "to seek."

22. *Quid-ni*, "why not," asking a question; "why have you not?"

23. *Femĭnis quoque*, "for women also." *Quoque* is an enclitic, to be taken with the word which precedes it.

24. *Id compar erat connubium*, "that was an equal marriage," *i.e.* a marriage of people on an equal footing.

25. *Foret*, in the Subjunctive, because it is a report of what they said.

XIII.

Sabine Women carried off.

Romŭlus, aegritudĭnem anĭmi dissimŭlans, ludos parat; indīci deinde finitĭmis spectacŭlum jubet. Multi convenēre studio videndae novae urbis, maxĭme Sabīni

Digitized by Google

cum libĕris et conjugĭbus. Ubi spectacŭli tempus vēnit, eique dedĭtae mentes cum ocŭlis erant, tum, dato signo, virgĭnes raptae sunt; quae fuit statim causa bellōrum.

1. Romŭlus ludos parat.
2. Romŭlus aegritudĭnem anĭmi dissimŭlat.
3. Romŭlus, aegritudĭnem anĭmi dissimŭlans, ludos parat.
4. Spectacŭlum indicĭtur.
5. Spectacŭlum indīci jubet.
6. Indīci deinde finitĭmis spectacŭlum jubet.
7. Multi convenēre.
8. Multi convenēre studio videndae urbis.
9. Multi convenēre studio videndae novae urbis.
10. Maxĭme Sabīni convenēre.
11. Maxĭme Sabīni convenēre cum libĕris et conjugĭbus.
12. Multi convenēre studio videndae novae urbis, maxĭme Sabīni cum libĕris et conjugĭbus.
13. Spectacŭli tempus vēnit.
14. Ei mentes dedĭtae erant.
15. Ei dedĭtae mentes cum ocŭlis erant.
16. Signum datum est.
17. Virgĭnes raptae sunt.
18. Tum, dato signo, virgĭnes raptae sunt.
19. Haec fuit statim causa bellōrum.
20. Ubi spectacŭlum tempus vēnit, eique dedĭtae mentes cum ocŭlis erant, tum, dato signo, virgĭnes raptae sunt; *quae* fuit statim causa bellōrum.

NOTES.

3. *Dissimŭlans*, Present Participle, agreeing with *Romŭlus*.

5. *Spectacŭlum indīci jubet*, "he orders that a show be proclaimed;" Accusative Case and Infinitive. See P. L. 1. p. 92.

7. *Convenēre* = *convenērunt*.

8. *Studio videndae urbis*, "through a desire of seeing the city," the Gerundive. The Gerundive is used more frequently than the Gerund. The Gerund would have been *studio videndi urbem*. See P. L. 1. p. 103.

18. *Dato signo*, Ablative Absolute.

20. *Quae*, "which thing," the Relative, has the whole preceding sentence as the antecedent, but it agrees with *causa*.

Digitized by Google

XIV.

Treachery of Tarpeia.

Sabīni, ob virgĭnes raptas, bellum adversus Romānos sumpsērunt, et, quum Romae appropinquārent, Tarpeïam virgĭnem nacti sunt, quae aquae causā hauriendae descendĕrat. Hujus pater Romānae praeĕrat arci. Titus Tatius, Sabinōrum dux, Tarpeïae optiōnem munĕris dedit, si exercĭtum suum in Capitolium perduxisset.

1. Sabīni bellum sumpsērunt.
2. Sabīni bellum adversus Romānos sumpsērunt.
3. Virgĭnes raptae sunt.
4. Sabīni, ob virgĭnes raptas, bellum adversus Romānos sumpsērunt.
5. Sabīni Tarpeïam virgĭnem nacti sunt.
6. Sabīni Romae appropinquārunt.
7. *Quum* Romae *appropinquārent*, Tarpeïam virgĭnem nacti sunt.
8. Tarpeïa descendĕrat.
9. Tarpeïa aquae causā hauriendae descendĕrat.
10. Et, quum Romae appropinquārent, Tarpeïam virgĭnem nacti sunt, *quae* aquae causā hauriendae descendĕrat.
11. Hujus pater praeĕrat arci.
12. Hujus pater Romanae praeĕrat arci.
13. Titus Tatius optiōnem munĕris dedit.
14. Titus Tatius Tarpeïae optiōnem munĕris dedit.
15. Titus Tatius, Sabinōrum dux, Tarpeïae optiōnem munĕris dedit.
16. Tarpeïa exercĭtum in Capitolium perduxĕrat.
17. Tarpeïa exercĭtum Titi Tatii in Capitolium perduxĕrat.
18. Titus Tatius, Sabinōrum dux, Tarpeïae optiōnem munĕris dedit, *si* exercĭtum *suum* in Capitolium *perduxisset*.

Digitized by Google

NOTES.

4. *Raptas*, "carried off," that is, "who had been carried off," Perfect Passive Participle, agreeing with *virgĭnes*.

5. *Nacti sunt*, Deponent Verb.

6. *Appropinquārunt*, contraction of *appropinquavērunt*. See P. L. I. p. 39.

Romae, Dative, because it signifies "*near* to Rome."

7. *Quum . . . . appropinquārent*. On the use of *quum* with Subjunctive in past time, see p. 13, note 11.

9. *Aquae causā hauriendae*, the Gerundive. It might have been expressed by the Gerund, *aquam hauriendi causā*. See p. 47, note 8.

Causā, "for the purpose of," governs *aquae hauriendae* in the Genitive.

11. *Hujus*, "of this (maiden)." *Praeërat*, from *praesum*.

Arci, Dative governed by *praeĕrat*. The compounds of *sum* govern the Dative. See P. L. I. p. 32.

13. *Optiōnem muněris dedit*, lit. "gave the choice of a gift"—"promised her whatever present she chose."

18. *Si . . . . perduxisset*, Subjunctive, because there is a condition or an uncertainty. She was only to receive the gift on the condition of her succeeding in conducting the army into the Capitol.

Suum refers to the Subject of the principal sentence, *Tatius*, the Nominative to *dedit*.

XV.

Death of Tarpeia.

Tarpeïa petiit quod Sabīni in sinistris manĭbus gerĕrent, videlĭcet, annŭlos et armillas. Quibus dolōse promissis, Tarpeïa Sabīnos in arcem perduxit, ubi Tatius eam scutis obrui jussit. Nam et scuta in laevis habuĕrant. Sic impia proditio celĕri poenā vindicāta est.

1. Tarpeïa petiit annŭlos et armillas.
2. Sabīni annŭlos et armillas gerēbant.
3. Sabīni in sinistris manĭbus annŭlos et armillas gerēbant.
4. Tarpeïa petiit *quod* Sabīni in sinistris manĭbus *gerĕrent*, videlĭcet, annŭlos et armillas.
5. Annŭli dolōse promissi sunt.
6. Armillae dolōse promissae sunt.

Digitized by Google

7. Tarpeïa Sabīnos in arcem perduxit.

8. *Quibus* dolōse promissis, Tarpeïa Sabīnos in arcem perduxit.

9. Tatius Tarpeïam scutis obruit.

10. Tatius Tarpeïam scutis obrui jussit.

11. Quibus dolōse promissis, Tarpeïa Sabīnos in arcem perduxisset, *ubi* Tatius *eam* scutis obrui jussit.

12. Sabīni scuta habuĕrant.

13. Sabīni scuta in laevis habuĕrant.

14. Nam et scuta in laevis habuĕrant.

15. Sic impia proditio vindicāta est.

16. Sic impia proditio celĕri poenā vindicāta est.

NOTES.

1. *Petiit*, shortened form of *petivit*.

4. *Quod*, "that which," referring to *annŭlos et armillas*, but put in the Singular Neuter, referring to *id*, "that thing," understood.

Gerĕrent, Subjunctive, because it is in a dependent sentence, and not simply an explanation of what the rings and bracelets were. The Relative has the Indicative when it is simply explanatory, as in the preceding Exercise, No. 10 (p. 48), *Tarpeïam virginem nacti sunt*, QUAE .... DESCENDERAT.

8. *Quibus* (that is, *annulis et armillis*) *promissis*, Ablative Absolute. The sentence begins with a Relative, according to a common practice.

9. *Scutis*, Ablative of the instrument.

10. *Tarpeïam obrui*, Accusative Case and Infinitive.

11. *Ubi*, Relative Adverb, the antecedent being *arcem*.

Eam refers to the preceding word *Tarpeïa*. *Se* would mean *Tatius*.

13. *Laevis*, supply *manĭbus*.

14. *Et*, "also."

XVI.

Battle between the Romans and Sabines.

Romŭlus adversus Tatium profectus est, et in eo loco, ubi nunc Romānum forum est, pugnam conserŭit. Primo impĕtu vir inter Romānos insignis, nomĭne Hostilius, fortissĭme dimĭcans, cecĭdit, cujus interĭtu consternāti Romāni fugĕre ccepērunt. Jam Sabīni

Digitized by Google

clamitābant: "Vicĭmus perfĭdos hospĭtes, imbelles hostes. Nunc sciunt, longe aliud esse virgĭnes rapĕre, aliud pugnāre cum viris."

1. Romŭlus adversus Tatium profectus est.
2. Romŭlus pugnam conserŭit.
3. Romŭlus in eo loco pugnam conserŭit.
4. In eo loco nunc Romānum forum est.
5. Romŭlus adversus Tatium profectus est, et in eo loco, *ubi* nunc Romānum forum est, pugnam conserŭit.
6. Primo impĕtu vir cecĭdit.
7. Primo impĕtu vir inter Romānos insignis cecĭdit.
8. Primo impĕtu vir inter Romānos insignis, nomĭne Hostilius, cecĭdit.
9. Vir fortissĭme dimĭcat.
10. Primo impĕtu vir inter Romānos insignis, nomĭne Hostilius, fortissĭme dimĭcans, cecĭdit.
11. Ejus interĭtu Romāni consternāti sunt.
12. Ejus interĭtu consternāti Romāni fugiunt.
13. Ejus interĭtu consternāti Romāni fugĕre coepērunt.
14. Primo impĕtu vir inter Romānos insignis, nomĭne Hostilius, fortissĭme dimĭcans, cecĭdit, *cujus* interĭtu consternāti Romāni fugĕre coepērunt.
15. Jam Sabīni clamitābant.
16. "Vicĭmus perfĭdos hospĭtes, imbelles hostes."
17. "Aliud est virgĭnes rapĕre, aliud (est) pugnāre cum viris."
18. "Longe aliud est virgĭnes rapĕre, aliud (est) pugnāre cum viris."
19. "Nunc sciunt, longe aliud *esse* virgĭnes rapĕre, aliud pugnāre cum viris."

NOTES.

1. *Profectus est*, Deponent Verb.

2. *Conserŭit*, from *con-sĕro*, compounded of *con*, "together," and *sĕro*, "to sew:" hence "to put together," "to join battle."

6. *Cecĭdit*, from *cădo*. *Cecĭdit* with the *i* long comes from *caedo*, "to kill."

8. *Hostilius* in apposition to *vir*.

10. *Dimĭcans*, Present Participle, agreeing with *vir*.

12. *Consternāti*, Perfect Pas-

Digitized by Google

sive Participle, agreeing with *Romāni.*

13. *Fugĕre,* Infinitive, the latter of two Verbs, of which *coepērunt* is the first.

15. *Clamitābant,* "kept calling out." The Imperfect expresses repetition of an action.

17. *Aliud est . . . . aliud.* When *alius, a, ud* is repeated, it means "one . . . . another." So here "it is one (thing)," "it is another (thing)."

Rapĕre . . . . pugnāre, Infinitives, each being the latter of two Verbs of which *est* is the former.

18. *Longe,* Adverb, "far," qualifies *aliud* in each clause; literally, "it is far one thing . . . . it is far another thing," that is, "it is quite a different thing."

19. *Esse,* construction of Accusative and Infinitive, after a Verb of knowing. See P. L. I. p. 92. The Accusative before the Infinitive is here *virgĭnes rapĕre,* which is treated as one word.

XVII.

Intervention of the Sabine Women.

Tunc Romŭlus arma ad coelum tollens Jovi aedem vōvit, et exercĭtus, seu forte seu divinĭtus, restĭtit. Proelium ităque redintegrātur; sed raptae mulĭĕres crinĭbus passis ausae sunt se inter tela volantia inferre, et hinc patres, hinc viros orantes, pacem conciliârunt.

1. Tunc Romŭlus aedem vōvit.
2. Tunc Romŭlus Jovi aedem vōvit.
3. Arma ad coelum tollit.
4. Tunc Romŭlus, arma ad coelum tollens, Jovi aedem vōvit.
5. Exercĭtus restĭtit.
6. Et exercĭtus, seu forte seu divinĭtus, restĭtit.
7. Proelium ităque redintegrātur.
8. Mulĭĕres se infĕrunt.
9. Tela volant.
10. Mulĭĕres se inter tela volantia infĕrunt.
11. Mulĭĕres ausae sunt se inter tela volantia inferre.
12. Mulĭĕres raptae erant.
13. Raptae mulĭĕres ausae sunt se inter tela volantia inferre.

Digitized by Google

14. Crines passi sunt.

15. Sed raptae mulĭĕres, crinĭbus passis, ausae sunt se inter tela volantia inferre.

16. Mulĭĕres pacem conciliârunt.

17. Mulĭĕres patres orant.

18. Mulĭĕres viros orant.

19. Et hinc patres, hinc viros orantes, pacem conciliârunt.

NOTES.

1. *Vōvit*, "vowed to dedicate."

4. *Tollens*, Present Participle, agreeing with *Romŭlus*.

5. *Re-stĭtit*, "made a stand again." Perfect from *re-sisto*, compounded of *re*, "back," and *sisto*, "to stand."

8. *Se infĕrunt*, "throw themselves."

10. *Volantia*, Present Participle, agreeing with *tela*.

11. *Ausae sunt*, from *audeo*, a Neuter-Passive or Semi-Deponent Verb. See page 42, note 6. *Inferre*, Infinitive, the latter of two Verbs, of which *ausae sunt* is the former.

13. *Raptae*, Perfect Passive Participle, agreeing with *mulĭĕres*, "the women who had been carried off." Notice that the use of the Participle in Latin gives compactness to a Latin sentence: in English we have to use the Relative and the Verb.

15. *Crinĭbus passis*, Ablative Absolute, "the hair being dishevelled;" that is, "with dishevelled hair."

16. *Conciliârunt*, contraction of *conciliavērunt*.

19. *Orantes*, Present Participle, agreeing with *mulĭĕres*. *Hinc . . . hinc*, "on the one hand . . . on the other."

XVIII.

Death of Romulus.

Romŭlus, foedĕre cum Tatio icto, Sabīnos in urbem recēpit. Centum ex seniorĭbus elēgit, quorum consilio omnia agĕret, quos Senatōres nomināvit propter senectūtem. Tres Equĭtum centurias constituit, popŭlum in triginta curias distribuit. His ita ordinātis, quum ad Caprae palūdem exercĭtum lustrāret, subĭto coorta est tempestas cum magno fragōre tonitrĭbusque, et Romŭlus e conspectu ablātus est.

Digitized by Google

1. Romŭlus Sabīnos in urbem recēpit.

2. Foedus cum Tatio ictum est.

3. Romŭlus, foedĕre cum Tatio icto, Sabīnos in urbem recēpit.

4. Centum (homĭnes) ex seniorĭbus elĭgit.

5. Eorum consilio omnia ăgit.

6. Centum ex seniorĭbus *elĭgit*, *quorum* consilio omnia *ăgat*.

7. Centum ex seniorĭbus *elēgit*, *quorum* consilio omnia *agĕret*.

8. Eos Senatōres nominăvit.

9. Eos Senatōres nominăvit propter senectūtem.

10. Centum ex seniorĭbus elēgit, quorum consilio omnia agĕret, *quos* Senatōres nominăvit propter senectūtem.

11. Tres Equĭtum centurias constituit.

12. Popŭlum in triginta curias distribuit.

13. Haec (*neuter plural*) ita ordināta sunt.

14. Subĭto coorta est tempestas.

15. Subĭto coorta est tempestas cum magno fragōre tonitrĭbusque.

16. His ita ordinātis, subĭto coorta est tempestas cum magno fragōre tonitrĭbusque.

17. Exercĭtum lustrābat.

18. Ad Caprae palūdem exercĭtum lustrābat.

19. His ita ordinātis, *quum* ad Caprae palūdem exercĭtum *lustrāret*, subĭto coorta est tempestas cum magno fragōre tonitrĭbusque.

20. Et Romŭlus e conspectu ablātus est.

NOTES.

3. *Foedĕre icto*, Ablative Absolute.

6, 7. *Quorum*. The Relative used with the Subjunctive, because it indicates a purpose.

14. *Coorta est*, Deponent Verb.

16. *His ordinātis*, Ablative Absolute.

19. *Quum . . . . lustrāret*. On the use of *quum* with the Subjunctive in past time, see p. 13, note 11.

Digitized by Google

XIX.

His Translation to the Gods.

Romŭlum ad Deos abiisse vulgo credĭtum est, cui rei fidem fecit Procŭlus, vir nobĭlis. Ortā enim inter Patres et plebem seditiōne, is in contiōnem processit, jurejurando affirmans, Romŭlum a se visum augustiōre formā quam fuisset, eundemque praecipĕre, ut seditionĭbus abstinērent, et virtūtem colĕrent. Ita Romŭlus pro deo cultus, et Quirīnus est appellātus.

1. Romŭlus ad Deos abiit.
2. Romŭlum ad Deos abiisse credĭtum est.
3. Romŭlum ad Deos abiisse vulgo credĭtum est.
4. Ei rei fidem fecit Procŭlus.
5. Ei rei fidem fecit Procŭlus, vir nobĭlis.
6. Romŭlum ad Deos abiisse vulgo credĭtum est, *cui* rei fidem fecit Procŭlus, vir nobĭlis.
7. Is in contiōnem processit.
8. Orĭtur seditio.
9. Orĭtur inter Patres et plebem seditio.
10. Ortā inter Patres et plebem seditiōne, is in contiōnem processit.
11. Romŭlus ab eo visus erat.
12. Procŭlus jurejurando affirmat, Romŭlum a se visum (esse).
13. Romŭlus ab eo visus erat augustiōre formā quam *fŭerat.*
14. Procŭlus jurejurando affirmat, Romŭlum a se visum (esse) augustiōre formā quam *fuisset.*
15. Procŭlus jurejurando affirmat, eundem praecipĕre, *ut* seditionĭbus *abstinērent*, et virtūtem *colĕrent.*
16. Ortā enim inter Patres et plebem seditiōne, is in contiōnem processit, jurejurando affirmans, Romŭlum a se visum (esse) augustiōre formā quam fuisset, eundemque praecipĕre, ut seditionĭbus abstinērent, et virtūtem colĕrent.
17. Romŭlus pro deo cultus est.

Digitized by Google

18. Romŭlus Quirīnus appellātus est.

19. Ĭta Romŭlus pro deo cultus, et Quirīnus appellātus est.

NOTES.

1. *Ab-iit*, Perfect of *ab-eo*. The longer form *ab-ivit* is rarely found. See p. 17, note 18.

2. *Romŭlum . . . abiisse*, Accusative and Infinitive, after a Verb of believing. See P. L. I. p. 92.

5. *Vir nobĭlis*, in apposition to *Procŭlus*.

7. *Pro-cessit*, from *pro-cĕdo*, "to come forth," "to advance."

8. *Orĭtur*, Deponent Verb.

10. *Ortā seditiōne*, Ablative Absolute.

12. *Jurejurando affirmat*, "affirms by an oath." *Jus-jurandum* is properly two words. The declension is given in P. L. I. p. 23.

Romŭlum . . . . visum (esse), Accusative and Infinitive, after a Verb of speaking. See P. L. I. p. 92. In the Infinitive Passive *esse* is frequently omitted.

A se, because it refers to the Subject of the principal sentence, *Procŭlus*.

13. *Augustiōre . . . quam*, "of more majestic form than." *Quam*, "than," after the Comparative.

14. *Fuisset*. Notice the Subjunctive here, whereas the Indicative *fuĕrat* was in the preceding sentence. The rule is this. In reporting what a person has said in the Third Person, the Accusative and Infinitive are used in the principal clauses of the sentence, and the Subjunctive in the subordinate clauses. Such a report in the Third Person is called the *Obliqua Oratio*, and the Indicative is never used in it.

15. *Eundem praecipĕre*, "that the same (person) warned (them)," &c.

Ut . . . . abstinērent, "to abstain," but *ut* and Subjunctive used because a purpose is indicated. The Infinitive *praecipĕre* is here a Past Tense, and not a Present. Hence *abstinērent* and *colĕrent* are in the Past, according to the Rule for the Sequence of Tenses.

16. *Affirmans*, Present Participle, agreeing with *is*, and followed, as already remarked, by the Accusative and Infinitive, *Romŭlum visum (esse) . . . eundemque praecipĕre*.

Digitized by Google

ANECDOTES.

I.

PLATO.

Plato, discendi cupiditāte ductus, Aegyptum peragrāvit, et a sacerdotĭbus illĭus regiōnis geometriam et astronomiam didĭcit. Īdem in Italiam trajēcit, ut ibi Pythagŏrae philosophiam et institūta discĕret.

1. Plato Aegyptum peragrāvit.
2. Plato discendi cupiditāte ductus est.
3. Plato, discendi cupiditāte ductus, Aegyptum peragrāvit.
4. Plato geometriam didĭcit.
5. Plato astronomiam didĭcit.
6. Plato geometriam et astronomiam didĭcit.
7. Plato a sacerdotĭbus geometriam et astronomiam didĭcit.
8. Et a sacerdotĭbus illĭus regiōnis geometriam et astronomiam didĭcit.
9. Īdem in Italiam trajĭcit.
10. Īdem in Italiam *trajĭcit, ut* ibi philosophiam *discat.*
11. Īdem in Italiam *trajēcit, ut* ibi institūta *discĕret.*
12. Īdem in Italiam trajēcit, ut ibi Pythagŏrae philosophiam et institūta discĕret.

NOTES.

1. *Aegyptum*, governed by *per* in *peragrāvit.*
2. *Discendi*, Genitive of the Gerund. See P. L. 1. p. 108.
3. *Ductus*, Perfect Passive Participle, agreeing with Plato.
9. *Īdem*, "the same (person)," "he also." *Trajĭcit*, "crosses over," compounded of *trans* and *jacio.*
12. *Pythagŏrae*, Genitive of a Greek Noun of the First Declension. See P. L. 1. p. 109.

Digitized by Google

II.

Aristippus, the Philosopher.

Aristippum philosŏphum rogāvit quīdam, ut filium suum erudīret. Quum vero ille pro mercēde petiisset quingentas drachmas, pater, deterrĭtus pretio, quod avāro et rudi homĭni nimium videbātur, dixit, "Tanto pretio emĕre possum mancipium." Tum philosŏphus, "Eme," inquit, "et habēbis duo."

1. Aristippum philosŏphum rogat quīdam . . . .
2. Aristippum philosŏphum *rogat* quīdam, *ut* filium suum *erudiat.*
3. Aristippum philosŏphum *rogāvit* quīdam, *ut* filium suum *erudīret.*
4. Ille petivĕrat quingentas drachmas.
5. Ille pro mercēde petivĕrat quingentas drachmas.
6. Pater deterrĭtus est pretio.
7. Id nimium videbātur.
8. Id avāro et rudi homĭni nimium videbātur.
9. Pater, deterrĭtus pretio, *quod* avāro et rudi homĭni nimium videbātur, dixit . . . .
10. *Quum* vero ille pro mercēde *petiisset* quingentas drachmas, pater, deterrĭtus pretio, quod avāro et rudi homĭni nimium videbātur, dixit . . . .
11. "Emĕre possum mancipium."
12. "Tanto pretio emĕre possum mancipium."
13. Tum philosŏphus dixit . . . .
14. "Eme mancipium."
15. "Habēbis duo mancipia."
16. Tum philosŏphus, "Eme," inquit, "et habēbis duo."

NOTES.

1. *Quīdam*, "a certain person," "some one."

2, 3. *Ut erudiat . . . . ut erudīret*, "to instruct." See p. 6, notes 3, 4.

Suum is used here, not *ejus*, because *suum* refers to the Nominative of the Verb in the principal sentence, *quidam*.

6. *Pretio*, Ablative of the instrument.

9. *Deterrĭtus*, Perfect Passive Participle, agreeing with *pater*.

10. *Petiisset*, shortened form

Digitized by Google

of *petivisset*. On the use of *quum* with the Subjunctive, in the narrative of past events, see p. 13, note 11.

11. *Emĕre*, Infinitive, being the latter of two Verbs.

12. *Tanto pretio*, Ablative of price; the price which is paid for a thing being put in the Ablative.

14. *Eme*, Imperative.

16. *Inquit* is used after other words in a sentence. See p. 23, note 19.

III.

Leonidas.

Spartanōrum rex, Leonĭdas, in Thermopўlis se trecentosque eos, quos eduxĕrat e Spartā, opposuit hostĭbus, milĭtesque ita allocūtus est: "Pugnāte anĭmo forti, Lacedaemonĭi, hodie apud infĕros fortasse coenabĭmus." E quibus unus, quum hostis in colloquio glorians dixisset, "Solem, prae jaculōrum sagittārumque multitudĭne, non videbĭtis;" "In umbrā," inquit, "pugnabĭmus."

1. Spartanōrum rex, Leonĭdas, se opposuit hostĭbus.

2. Spartanōrum rex, Leonĭdas, in Thermopўlis se opposuit hostĭbus.

3. Spartanōrum rex, Leonĭdas, in Thermopўlis se trecentosque opposuit hostĭbus.

4. Eos eduxĕrat e Spartā.

5. Spartanōrum rex, Leonĭdas, in Thermopўlis se trecentosque eos, *quos* eduxĕrat e Spartā, opposuit hostĭbus.

6. Milĭtesque ita allocūtus est.

7. "Pugnāte anĭmo forti, Lacedaemonĭi."

8. "Hodie apud infĕros fortasse coenabĭmus."

9. E quibus unus, "In umbrā," inquit, "pugnabĭmus."

10. Hostis in colloquio dixĕrat . . . .

11. Hostis in colloquio glorians dixĕrat . . . .

12. "Solem non videbĭtis."

13. "Solem, prae jaculōrum sagittārumque multitudĭne, non videbĭtis."

14. E quibus unus, *quum* hostis in colloquio glorians

Digitized by Google

dixisset, "Solem, prae jaculōrum sagittārumque multitudĭne, non videbĭtis;" "In umbrā," inquit, "pugnabĭmus."

NOTES.

1. *Opposuit*, from *ob-pono*, governs the Indirect Object, *hostĭbus*, in the Dative. See p. 3, note 9.

6. *Allocūtus est*, Perfect of Deponent Verb, from *ad-loquor*.

9. *E quibus*, "of whom." A sentence in Latin frequently begins with a Relative, in order to mark closely its connection with the preceding sentence.

Inquit. On the position of *inquit* in the sentence see p. 23, note 19.

11, *Glorians*, "boasting," Present Participle, agreeing with *hostis*.

13. *Prae*, "in-consequence-of," Preposition governing *multitudĭne* in the Ablative, but separated from it by *jaculōrum sagittārumque*, which depend upon *multitudĭne*.

14. It will be seen from sentence 9 that *unus* here is the Nominative to *inquit*.

Quum . . . . dixisset. On the use of *quum* with the Subjunctive in the narration of past events, see p. 13, note 11.

IV.

EPAMINONDAS.

Epaminondas, Thebanōrum imperātor, in pugnā ad Mantinēam gravĭter vulnerātus est. Quum anĭmam recepisset, interrogāvit circumstantes amīcos, num clipeus salvus esset? deinde, num hostes fusi essent? Illi utrumque affirmavērunt. Tum demum hastam e corpŏre extrăhi jussit. Quo facto statim exspirāvit.

1. Epaminondas gravĭter vulnerātus est.
2. Epaminondas in pugnā gravĭter vulnerātus est.
3. Epaminondas in pugnā ad Mantinēam gravĭter vulnerātus est.
4. Epaminondas, Thebanōrum imperātor, in pugnā ad Mantinēam gravĭter vulnerātus est.
5. *Interrŏgat* amīcos, num clipeus salvus *sit?*
6. *Interrogāvit* amīcos, num clipeus salvus *esset?*
7. Amīci eum circumstant.

Digitized by Google

8. Interrogāvit circumstantes amīcos, num clipeus salvus esset?

9. Anĭmam recepĕrat.

10. *Quum* anĭmam *recepisset*, interrogāvit circumstantes amīcos, num clipeus salvus esset?

11. Deinde (interrogāvit), num hostes fusi essent?

12. Illi utrumque affirmavērunt.

13. Hasta e corpŏre extrahĭtur.

14. Tum demum hastam e corpŏre extrăhi jussit.

15. Id factum est.

16. Statim exspirāvit.

17. *Quo* facto statim exspirāvit.

NOTES.

3. *Ad*, "at" or "near."

5, 6. *Num* .... *Num* .... "whether his shield," &c. It has been remarked (p. 23, note 15) that *num* is used in questions when the answer "No" is looked for; but this rule applies only to direct, not to dependent sentences. In indirect sentences *num* marks the interrogation, and must be translated by "whether."

8. *Circumstantes*, Present Participle, agreeing with *amīcos*.

9. *Anĭmam recepĕrat*, "had recovered animation or consciousness," *i.e.* "when he had recovered from his fainting."

10. *Quum* .... *recepisset*. On the use of *quum* with the Subjunctive in the narration of past events, see p. 13, note 11.

14. *Tum demum*, "then and not till then;" lit. "then at last."

Hastam extrăhi, Accusative and Infinitive after a Verb of speaking. See P. L. I. p. 92.

V.

ALEXANDER (1).

Alexander olim comprehensum pirātam interrogāvit, quo jure maria infestāret? Ille, "Eōdem," inquit, "quo tu orbem terrārum. Sed quia id ego parvo navigio facio, latro vocor; tu, quia magnā classe et exercĭtu, imperātor." Alexander homĭnem inviolātum dimīsit. Num juste fecit?

Digitized by Google

1. Alexander pirātam interrŏgat . . . .

2. Alexander pirātam *interrŏgat*, quo jure maria *infestet?*

3. Alexander pirātam *interrogāvit*, quo jure maria *infestāret?*

4. Pirāta ab Alexandro comprehensus est.

5. Alexander olim comprehensum pirātam interrogāvit, quo jure maria infestāret?

6. Ille, "Eōdem (jure)," inquit, "quo tu (infestas) orbem terrārum."

7. "Sed *ego* latro vocor; *tu* imperātor *vocāris*."

8. "Sed quia id *ego* parvo navigio facio, latro vocor."

9. "*Tu*, quia (id facis) magnā classe et exercĭtu, imperātor (vocāris)."

10. Alexander homĭnem dimīsit.

11. Alexander homĭnem inviolātum dimīsit.

12. Num juste fecit?

NOTES.

2, 3. *Quo jure*, "by what right."

Infestet, *infestāret*, Subjunctive, because they are dependent questions.

5. *Olim*, "once upon a time."

Comprehensum, Perfect Passive Participle, agreeing with *pirātam*, "a pirate taken;" that is, "whom he had taken."

6. *Inquit*. On the position of *inquit* in the sentence, see p. 23, note 19.

Orbem terrārum, "the whole world;" lit. "the circle of lands," *i.e.* of the world.

7. *Ego . . . . tu*. These Pronouns are expressed only when emphasis or contrast is intended, being otherwise implied in the persons of the Verbs to which they belong. Here there is a strongly emphatic contrast—"*I* am called a robber; *you* a commander."

Latro . . . . imperātor, Nominatives after a Verb of calling.

12. *Num juste fecit? Num* here implies, or expects as a matter of course, the answer "No." Even when nations are at war, the pirate should be punished as the common enemy of all mankind.

VI.

Alexander (2).

Alexander Ephĕsi imagĭnem suam, quam Apelles, pictor maxĭmus ejus aetātis, pinxĕrat, contemplātus est, sed minus laudāvit quam illa merebātur. Quum autem

Digitized by Google

equus adductus picto equo adhinnīret, quasi verus esset, Apelles, "O rex," inquit, "equus tuus pingendi peritior quam tu esse vidētur."

1. Alexander imagĭnem suam contemplātus est.
2. Alexander Ephĕsi imagĭnem suam contemplātus est.
3. Apelles eam pinxĕrat.
4. Apelles, pictor maxĭmus, eam pinxĕrat.
5. Apelles, pictor maxĭmus ejus aetātis, eam pinxĕrat.
6. Alexander imagĭnem suam, *quam* Apelles, pictor maxĭmus ejus aetātis, pinxĕrat, contemplātus est.
7. Sed minus laudāvit quam illa merebātur.
8. Equus adductus est.
9. Equus pictus erat.
10. Equus picto equo adhinnībat.
11. Equus picto equo adhinnībat, quasi verus (equus) esset.
12. *Quum* autem equus adductus picto equo *adhinnīret*, quasi verus esset, Apelles dixit . . . .
13. "O rex, equus tuus pingendi perītus est."
14. "O rex, equus tuus pingendi perītus esse vidētur."
15. "O rex," inquit, "equus tuus pingendi peritior quam tu esse vidētur."

NOTES.

1. *Contemplātus est*, Deponent Verb.

2. *Ephĕsi*, "at Ephesus," Genitive of a Noun of the Second Declension, in answer to the question "where?" See P. L. I. p. 92.

7. *Minus . . . . quam*, "less than," Comparative Adverb followed by *quam*. See P. L. I. p. 26.

Illa, referring to *imāgo*.

Merebātur, Deponent Verb.

10. *Picto*, Perfect Passive Participle, agreeing with *equo*, which is in the Dative, governed by *adhinnībat*.

12. *Quum . . . . adhinnīret*. On the use of *quum* with the Subjunctive in the narration of past events, see p. 13, note 11.

13. *Pingendi*, Genitive of the Gerund, governed by *perītus*, "skilled in."

14. *Esse*, Infinitive, being the latter of two Verbs.

15. *Peritior quam*, "more skilled than," Comparative Adjective followed by *quam*. See above, note 7.

Digitized by Google

VII.

Dionysius.

Lacedaemŏne quum tyrannus Dionysius coenāret jure illo nigro, quod coenae caput erat, minĭme delectātus est. Tum is, qui illud coxĕrat: "Minĭme mirum; condimenta enim defuērunt." "Quae tandem?" inquit ille. "Labor in venātu, sudor, cursus ab Eurōtā, fames, sitis. His enim rebus Lacedaemoniōrum epŭlae condiuntur."

Īdem patriā pulsus Corinthi puĕros littĕras docuit.

1. Tyrannus Dionysius coenābat.
2. Lacedaemŏne tyrannus Dionysius coenābat.
3. Lacedaemŏne tyrannus Dionysius coenābat jure nigro.
4. Jus nigrum coenae caput erat.
5. Minĭme delectātus est.
6. Lacedaemŏne *quum* tyrannus Dionysius *coenāret* jure illo nigro, *quod* coenae caput erat, minĭme delectātus est.
7. Homo illud (jus) coxĕrat.
8. Tum *is*, *qui* illud coxĕrat (dixit) . . . .
9. "Minĭme mirum; condimenta enim defuērunt."
10. "Quae tandem?" inquit ille.
11. "Labor in venātu, sudor, cursus ab Eurōtā, fames, sitis."
12. "His enim rebus Lacedaemoniōrum epulae condiuntur."
13. Īdem patriā pulsus est.
14. Corinthi puĕros docuit.
15. Corinthi littĕras docuit.
16. Īdem patriā pulsus Corinthi puĕros littĕras docuit.

NOTES.

2. *Lacedaemŏne*, "at Lacedæmon," or "at Sparta," Ablative of a Noun of the Third Declension, in answer to the question "where?" See P. L. 1. p. 92.

3. *Jure nigro*, "on black broth."

4. *Coenae caput*, "the chief part of the supper."

5. *Minĭme*, "by no means," a

Digitized by Google

Superlative Adverb. The Comparative is *minus*.

6. *Quum . . . . coenāret*, "when he was supping." On the use of *quum* with the Subjunctive in the narration of past events, see p. 13, note 11.

Jure illo nigro, "that (well-known) black broth." *Ille, illa, illud*, is often used in reference to something well known.

9. *Minĭme mirum*, "no wonder;" lit. "by no means wonderful." The Accusative is used in exclamations: hence *mirum* is in the Accusative.

10. *Quae tandem?* "what are they, pray?" In interrogations *tandem* is often used in the sense of "pray."

11. *Labor, sudor, cursus, fames, sitis*, are Nominatives in reply to the previous question.

12. *His rebus*, Ablative of the instrument.

13. *Īdem*, "the same (person);" that is, Dionysius.

Patriā, "from (his) country," in the Ablative with *pulsus est*.

14. *Corinthi*, "at Corinth," Genitive of a Noun of the Second Declension, in answer to the question "where?" See P. L. I. p. 92.

16. *Pulsus*, Perfect Passive Participle, agreeing with *īdem*.

Docuit, and other Verbs of teaching, govern two Accusatives, one of the person taught, and the other of the thing taught. See another instance, p. 29, note 11.

VIII.

SIMONIDES.

Simonĭdes, poēta praestantissĭmus, gloriātur in quōdam poēmăte, se, octoginta annos natum, in certāmen musĭcum descendisse, et victoriam inde rettulisse. Īdem aliquamdiu vixit apud Hipparchum, Pisistrăti filium, Athenārum tyrannum. Inde Syracūsas se contŭlit ad Hierōnem regem, cum quo familiarĭter vixisse dicĭtur.

1. Simonĭdes gloriātur.

2. Simonĭdes gloriātur in quōdam poēmăte.

3. Simonĭdes, poēta praestantissĭmus, gloriātur in quōdam poēmăte.

4. "Ego in certāmen musĭcum descendi."

5. "Ego victoriam inde rettŭli."

6. "Ego, octoginta annos natus, in certāmen musĭcum descendi, et victoriam inde rettŭli."

Digitized by Google

7. Simonĭdes, poēta praestantissĭmus, gloriātur in quŏdam poēmăte, *se*, octoginta annos natum, in certāmen musĭcum *descendisse*, et victoriam inde *rettulisse*.

8. Īdem vixit apud Hipparchum.

9. Īdem aliquamdiu vixit apud Hipparchum.

10. Īdem aliquamdiu vixit apud Hipparchum, Pisistrăti filium.

11. Īdem aliquamdiu vixit apud Hipparchum, Pisistrăti filium, Athenārum tyrannum.

12. Inde Syracūsas se contŭlit.

13. Inde Syracūsas se contŭlit ad Hierōnem regem.

14. Cum eo familiarĭter vixit.

15. Cum eo familiarĭter vixisse dicĭtur.

16. Inde Syracūsas se contŭlit ad Hierōnem regem, cum *quo* familiarĭter vixisse dicĭtur.

NOTES.

1. *Gloriātur*, a Deponent Verb.

3. *Poēta*, in apposition to *Simonides*. See P. L. I. p. 46.

4. *In certāmen . . . . descendi*, "engaged in a musical contest," lit. "went down to . . . ." This is a metaphorical expression, as battles generally took place on level plains, to which the combatants descended from the eminences where they were encamped. Here, applied to a more peaceful contest.

5. *Rettŭli*, from *refero*, "carried off."

6. *Octoginta annos natus*, "I, when eighty years old," "born eighty years." *Annos* in the Accusative, answering the question "How old?" See P. L. I. p. 90.

Natus, Perfect Participle in the Nominative, agreeing with *ego*.

7. *Se . . . . descendisse, et . . . . rettulisse*, Accusative and Infinitive, after a Verb of speaking. See P. L. I. p. 92.

Se is used, not *eum*, because it refers to the person who speaks, the Nominative of the Verb in the preceding sentence.

8. *Apud*, "with."

10. *Filium*, in apposition to *Hipparchum*.

11. *Tyrannum*, in apposition to *filium*.

12. *Syracūsas*, "to Syracuse," Accusative without a preposition, being motion to a town. See P. L. I. p. 91.

Se contŭlit, "betook himself," from *confĕro*.

15. *Vixisse*, Infinitive, the latter of two Verbs, of which *dicĭtur* is the former.

Digitized by Google

IX.

PINDARUS.

Pindărus, poēta Thebānus, Apollĭnī gratissĭmus fuisse dicĭtur. Quāre saepe a sacerdotĭbus in templum Delphĭcum ad coenam vocabātur, parsque ei tribuebātur donōrum, quae sacrificantes deo obtulĕrant. Quum Alexander, rex Macedoniae, Thebas diripĕret, unīus Pindări domo et familiae pepercit.

1. Pindărus Apollĭni gratus erat.
2. Pindărus Apollĭni gratissĭmus erat.
3. Pindărus Apollĭni gratissĭmus fuisse dicĭtur.
4. Pindărus, poēta Thebānus, Apollĭni gratissĭmus fuisse dicĭtur.
5. Quāre saepe vocabātur.
6. Quāre saepe a sacerdotĭbus vocabātur.
7. Quāre saepe a sacerdotĭbus in templum Delphĭcum vocabātur.
8. Quāre saepe a sacerdotĭbus in templum Delphĭcum ad coenam vocabātur.
9. Parsque donōrum ei tribuebātur.
10. Sacrificantes dona obtulĕrant.
11. Sacrificantes dona deo obtulĕrant.
12. Parsque ei tribuebātur donōrum, *quae* sacrificantes deo obtulĕrant.
13. Alexander Thebas diripuit.
14. Alexander, rex Macedoniae, Thebas diripuit.
15. Alexander domo pepercit.
16. Alexander domo et familiae pepercit.
17. Alexander Pindări domo et familiae pepercit.
18. Alexander unīus Pindări domo et familiae pepercit.
19. *Quum* Alexander, rex Macedoniae, Thebas *diripĕret*, unīus Pindări domo et familiae pepercit.

Digitized by Google

NOTES.

1. *Apollĭni*, Dative with *gratus*.

3. *Fuisse*, Infinitive, the latter of two Verbs, of which *dicĭtur* is the former.

4. *Poēta*, in apposition to *Pindărus*.

5. *Vocabātur*, "used to be invited." Observe the force of the Imperfect Tense. See p. 2, note 7.

10. *Sacrificantes*, Present Participle, "those sacrificing."

Obtulĕrant, Pluperfect of *offĕro*, which is compounded of *ob* and *fĕro*.

12. *Quae*, Relative Pronoun, of which *donōrum* is the antecedent.

14. *Rex*, in apposition to *Alexander*.

15. *Domo*, Dative, governed by *pepercit*. See p. 31, note 9, 10.

18. *Unĭus Pindări*, "of Pindar alone."

19. *Quum . . . . diripĕret*. On the use of *quum* with the Subjunctive in the narration of past events, see p. 13, note 11.

X.

Sophocles.

Sophŏcles ad summam senectūtem tragoedias fēcit. Quum propterĕā rem familiārem negligĕre viderētur, a filiis in judicium vocātus est, ut judĭces illum, quasi desipientem, a re familiāri removērent. Tum senex dicĭtur eam fabŭlam, quam proxĭme scripsĕrat, Oedĭpum Colonēum, recitâsse judicĭbus, et quaesivisse, num illud carmen desipientis esse viderētur. Carmĭne recitāto, a judicio absolūtus est.

1. Sophŏcles tragoedias fēcit.
2. Sophŏcles ad summam senectūtem tragoedias fēcit.
3. Propterĕā rem familiārem neglexit.
4. Propterĕā rem familiārem negligĕre videbātur.
5. In judicium vocātur.
6. A filiis in judicium vocātur.
7. Judĭces illum a re familiāri remŏvent.
8. Judĭces illum, quasi desipientem, a re familiāri remŏvent.
9. A filiis in judicium *vocātur*, *ut* judĭces illum, quasi desipientem, a re familiāri *removeant*.

Digitized by Google

10. A filiis in judicium *vocātus est, ut* judĭces illum, quasi desipientem, a re familiāri *removērent.*

11. *Quum* propterĕā rem familiārem negligĕre *viderētur*, a filiis in judicium vocātus est, ut judĭces illum, quasi desipientem, a re familiāri removērent.

12. Tum senex fabŭlam recitāvit judicĭbus.

13. Tum senex dicĭtur fabŭlam recitâsse judicĭbus.

14. Fabŭlam proxĭme scripsĕrat.

15. Fabŭlam proxĭme scripsĕrat, Oedĭpum Colonēum.

16. Tum senex dicĭtur eam fabŭlam, *quam* proxĭme scripsĕrat, Oedĭpum Colonēum, recitâsse judicĭbus.

17. *Quaerit, num* illud carmen desipientis esse *videātur.*

18. *Quaesīvit, num* illud carmen desipientis esse *viderētur.*

19. Et (dicĭtur) quaesivisse, num illud carmen desipientis esse viderētur.

20. Carmen recitātum est.

21. A judicio absolūtus est.

22. Carmĭne recitāto, a judicio absolūtus est.

NOTES.

1. *Tragoedias fēcit*, lit. "made tragedies;" that is, "wrote tragedies."

2. *Ad summam senectūtem*, lit. "to the top of old age;" that is, "to extreme old age." *Summus*, like some other Adjectives, is used in Latin when the English idiom requires a Noun. So *medius*, "the middle;" *extrēmus*, "last," "at the end of;" *relĭquus*, "remaining," "the remainder of," and others: as, *in medio foro*, "in the middle of the forum;" *extrēmā hiĕme*, "at the end of winter;" *relĭqua vita*, "the remainder of life."

3. *Rem familiārem*, "his property;" that is, "the management of his property."

4. *Negligĕre*, Infinitive, being the latter of two Verbs.

Videbātur, Deponent Verb, "he seemed."

8. *Quasi desipientem*, "as if he were out of his mind," Present Participle, from *de-sipio*, compounded of *de* and *sapio*.

11. *Quum . . . viderētur*. On the use of *quum* with the Subjunctive in the narration of past events, see p. 13, note 11.

13. *Recitâsse = recitavisse*, Infinitive, being the latter of two Verbs.

15. *Oedĭpum Colonēum*, "Oedĭpus Colonēus," the name of a tragedy of Sophocles. It is in the Accusative, in apposition to *fabŭlam*.

17, 18. *Videātur, viderētur*, Subjunctives, because they are in indirect questions, dependent upon *quaerit* and *quaesīvit*. See

Digitized by Google

P. L. I. p. 95.

Desipientis, "of a man out of his senses." The Genitive is frequently used after the Verb *sum* when the English word "belonging to," "the work of," "characteristic of," or the like, is omitted.

22. *Carmĭne recitāto*, Ablative Absolute.

XI.

Euripides (1).

Euripĭdes, qui magnum inter poētas tragĭcos nomen habet, extrēmam vitae partem apud Archelāum, Macedoniae regem, transēgit. Ibi aliquando a coenā domum rediens a canĭbus lacerātus esse dicĭtur.

1. Euripĭdes extrēmam vitae partem transēgit.
2. Euripĭdes extrēmam vitae partem apud Archelāum transēgit.
3. Euripĭdes extrēmam vitae partem apud Archelāum, Macedoniae regem, transēgit.
4. Euripĭdes magnum nomen habet.
5. Euripĭdes magnum inter poētas nomen habet.
6. Euripĭdes magnum inter poētas tragĭcos nomen habet.
7. Euripĭdes, *qui* magnum inter poētas tragĭcos nomen habet, extrēmam vitae partem apud Archelāum, Macedoniae regem, transēgit.
8. Ibi domum redit.
9. Ibi a coenā domum redit.
10. A canĭbus lacerātus est.
11. A canĭbus lacerātus esse dicĭtur.
12. Ibi aliquando a coenā domum rediens a canĭbus lacerātus esse dicĭtur.

NOTES.

2. *Apud*, "with," "at the court of."

3. *Regem*, in apposition to *Archelāum*.

8. *Domum*, "to (his) home," "home," Accusative, in answer to the question "whither?" See P. L. I. p. 91.

11. *Lacerātus esse*, Perfect Infinitive Passive, depending upon *dicĭtur*, "he is said."

12. *Rediens*, "returning," "when returning," Present Participle, from *redeo*, agreeing with *Euripides* understood.

Digitized by Google

XII.

Euripides (2).

Athenienses quondam ab Euripĭde postulābant, ut ex tragoediā sententiam quandam tollĕret. Ille autem, in scenam progressus, dixit, se fabŭlas componĕre solēre, ut popŭlum docēret, non ut a popŭlo discĕret.

1. Athenienses ab Euripĭde postŭlant.
2. Euripĭdes ex tragoediā sententiam tollit.
3. Euripĭdes ex tragoediā sententiam quandam tollit.
4. Athenienses ab Euripĭde *postŭlant*, *ut* ex tragoediā sententiam quandam *tollat*.
5. Athenienses quondam ab Euripĭde *postulābant*, *ut* ex tragoediā sententiam quandam *tollĕret*.
6. Ille in scenam progredĭtur.
7. Ille autem, in scenam progressus, dixit . . . .
8. "Ego fabŭlas compōno."
9. "Popŭlum doceo."
10. "Non a popŭlo disco."
11. "Ego fabŭlas *compōno*, *ut* popŭlum *doceam*, non *ut* a popŭlo *discam*."
12. "Ego fabŭlas *composui*, *ut* popŭlum *docērem*, non *ut* a popŭlo *discĕrem*."
13. "Ego fabŭlas componĕre solēbam, ut popŭlum docērem, non ut a popŭlo discĕrem."
14. Ille autem, in scenam progressus, dixit, *se* fabŭlas componĕre *solēre*, ut popŭlum docēret, non ut a popŭlo discĕret.

NOTES.

1. *Postŭlant ab*, "ask of."
2. *Sententiam*, "a verse," lit. "an opinion."
3. *Quandam*, from *quidam*, "a certain verse."
4, 5. *Ut tollat . . . ut tollĕret*, "to take away," "to remove." See p. 6, note 3, 4.
6. *Progredĭtur*, a Deponent Verb.
7. *Progressus*, Perfect Participle, from *progredior*.
11, 12. *Ut doceam*, *ut discam . . . . ut docērem*, *ut discĕrem*, "to teach," "to learn." See p. 6, note 3, 4.
13. *Componĕre*, Infinitive, being the latter of two Verbs, of which *solēbam* is the former.
14. *Se . . . . solēre*, Accusative and Infinitive. See P. L. I. p. 92. *Se* is used because it refers to the Nominative of the preceding sentence. See p. 33, note 4.

Digitized by Google

TEXT OF THE FABLES.

I.—The Oxen.

In eōdem prato pascebantur tres boves in maxĭmā concordiā, et sic ab omni ferārum incursiōne tuti erant. Sed dissidio inter illos orto, singŭli a feris petīti et laniāti sunt.

II.—The Geese and the Cranes.

In eōdem quondam prato pascebantur anserēs et grues. Adveniente domĭno prati, grues facīle avolābant; sed anserēs, impedīti corpŏris gravitāte, deprehensi et mactāti sunt.

III.—The Belly and the Limbs.

Membra quondam dicēbant ventri, "Nosne te semper ministerio nostro alēmus, dum ipse summo otio fruĕris? Non faciēmus." Dum igĭtur ventri cibum subdūcant, corpus debilitātur, et membra sero invidiae suae poenituit.

IV.—The Crabs.

Cancer dicēbat filio, "Mi fili, ne sic oblīquis semper gressĭbus incēde, sed rectā viā perge." Cui ille, "Mi pater," respondit, "libenter tuis praeceptis obsĕquar, si te prius ĭdem facientem viděro."

V.—The Husbandman and the Snake.

Agricŏla anguem reppĕrit frigŏre paene extinctum. Misericordiā mōtus eum fōvit sinu et subter alas recondĭdit. Mox anguis recreātus vires recēpit et agricŏlae pro beneficio letāle vulnus inflixit.

Digitized by Google

VI.—The Hawk and the Doves.

Columbae milvii metu accipĭtrem rogavērunt, ut se defendĕret. Ille annuit. At in columbāre receptus, uno die majōrem stragem edĭdit, quam milvius longo tempŏre potuisset ederе.

VII.—The Raven.

Corvus, qui caseum forte repperĕrat, gaudium altā voce significāvit. Quo sono allecti plures corvi famelĭci advolavērunt, impĕtuque in illum facto, opīmam ei dapem eripuērunt.

VIII.—The Mouse and the Kite.

Milvius laqueis irretītus muscŭlum exorāvit, ut se corrōsis plăgis liberāret. Quo facto milvius liberātus murem arripuit et devorāvit.

IX.—The Nightingale and the Goldfinch.

Luscinia et acanthis ante fenestram in caveis inclūsae pendēbant. Luscinia incĭpit cantum suum jucundissĭmum. Pater interrŏgat filiŏlum, utra avium tam suavĭter canat, et ostendit utramque. Filius statim respondet: "Sine dubio haec acanthis est, quae sonos illos suavissĭmos edit; pennas enim habet pulcherrĭmas."

X.—The She-goat and the Wolf.

Lupus capram in altā rupe stantem conspicātus, "Cur non," inquit, "relinquis nuda illa et sterilia loca, et huc descendis in herbĭdos campos, qui tibi laetum pabŭlum offĕrunt?" Cui respondit capra, "Mihi non est in anĭmo, dulcia tutis praeponĕre."

XI.—The Fox and the Lion.

Vulpes, quae nunquam leōnem viderat, quum ei forte occurrisset leo, ita est perterrĭta, ut paene morerētur

Digitized by Google

formĭdĭne. Eundem conspicāta ităerum, timuit quidem, sed nequāquam ut antea. Tertio illi obviam facta, ausa est etiam propius accedĕre eumque allŏqui.

XII.—The Ass.

Asĭnus, pelle leōnis indūtus, territābat homĭnes et bestias, tanquam leo esset. Sed forte, dum se celerius movet, aures eminēbant; unde agnĭtus, in pistrīnum abductus est, ubi poenas petulantiae dedit.

XIII.—The Woman and the Hen (1).

Mulier quaedam habēbat gallīnam, quae quotidie ovum pariēbat aureum. Hinc suspicāri coepit, illam auri massam intus celāre, et gallīnam occīdit. Sed nihil in eā reppĕrit, nisi quod in aliis gallīnis reperīri solet. Ităque, dum majōrĭbus divitiis inhiat, etiam minōres perdĭdit.

XIV.—The Woman and the Hen (2).

Mulier vidua gallīnam habēbat, quae quotidie unum ovum pariēbat. Illa existimābat, si gallīnam diligentius saginăret, fore, ut illa bina aut terna ova quotidie parĕret. Quum autem cibo superfluo gallīna pinguis esset facta, plane ova parĕre desiit.

XV.—The Travellers and the Ass.

Duo, qui una iter faciēbant, asĭnum oberrantem in solitudĭne conspicāti, occurrunt laeti, et uterque eum sibi vindicāre coepit, quod eum prior conspexisset. Dum vero contendunt et rixantur, nec a verberĭbus abstĭnent, asĭnus aufŭgit, et neuter eo potītur.

XVI.—The Fox and the Bunch of Grapes.

Vulpes, uvam in vite conspicāta, ad illam subsiliit omnium virium suārum contentiōne, si eam forte attingĕre posset. Tandem defatigāta ināni labōre, discēdens dixit, "At nunc etiam acerbae sunt, nec eas in viā repertas tollĕrem."

Digitized by Google

XVII.—The Mice.

Mures aliquando habuērunt consilium, quomŏdo a fele cavērent. Multis aliis proposĭtis, omnĭbus placuit, ut ei tintinnabŭlum annecterētur: sic enim ipsos, sonĭtu admonĭtos, eam fugĕre posse. Sed quum jam inter mures quaererētur, qui feli tintinnabŭlum annectĕret, nemo repertus est.

XVIII.—The Wolf and the Crane.

In faucĭbus lupi ŏs inhaesĕrat. Mercēde igĭtur condūcit gruem, quae illud extrăhat. Hoc grus longitudĭne colli facĭle effēcit. Quum autem mercēdem postulāret, subrīdens lupus et dentĭbus infrendens, "Num tibi," inquit, "parva merces vidētur, quod caput incolŭme ex lupi faucĭbus extraxisti?"

XIX.—The Woman and her Maids.

Mulier vidua, quae texendo vitam sustentābat, solēbat ancillas suas de nocte excitāre ad opus, quum primum galli cantum audīvisset. At illae, diuturno labōre fatigātae, statuērunt gallum interfĭcĕre. Quo facto deteriōre conditiōne quam prius esse coepērunt: nam domĭna, de horā noctis incerta, nunc famŭlas saepe jam primā nocte excitābat.

XX.—The Lion.

Societātem junxĕrant leo, juvenca, capra, ovis. Praedā autem, quam cepĕrant, in quattuor partes aequāles divīsā, leo, "Prima," ait, "mea est; debētur enim haec praestantiae meae. Tollam et secundam, quam merētur robur meum. Tertiam vindĭcat sibi egregius labor meus. Quartam qui sibi arrogāre voluĕrit, is sciat, se habitūrum me inimĭcum sibi." Quid facĕrent imbecillae bestiae, aut quae sibi leōnem infestum habēre vellet?

Digitized by Google

XXI.—The Frogs and Jupiter.

Ranae aliquando regem sibi a Jove petivisse dicuntur. Quarum ille precĭbus exorātus trabem ingentem in lacum dejēcit. Ranae sonĭtu perterrĭtae primum refūgēre, deinde vero trabem in aquā natantem conspicātae, magno cum contemptu in eā consedērunt, aliumque sibi novis clamorĭbus regem expetivērunt. Tum Jupĭter, eārum stultitĭam punitūrus, hydrum illis mīsit, a quo quum plurĭmae captae perīrent, sero eas stolidārum precum poenĭtuit.

TEXT OF EARLY ROMAN HISTORY.

I.—Reign of Saturnus in Italy.

Antīquissĭmis temporĭbus Saturnus in Italiam venisse dicĭtur. Ibi haud procul a Janicŭlo arcem condĭdit, eamque Saturniam appellāvit. Hic Itălos primus agricultūram docuit.

II.—Arrival of Aeneas in Italy.

Postea Latīnus in illis regionĭbus imperāvit. Sub hōc rege Troja in Asiā eversa est. Hinc Aenēas, Anchīsae filius, cum multis Trojānis, quibus ferrum Graecorum pepercĕrat, aufūgit et in Italiam pervēnit. Ibi Latīnus rex ei benigne recepto filiam Laviniam in matrimonium dĕdit. Aenēas urbem condĭdit, quam in honōrem conjŭgis Lavinium appellāvit.

III.—Kings of Alba Longa.

Post Aenēae mortem Ascanius, Aenēae filius, regnum accēpit. Hic sedem regni in alium locum transtŭlit, urbemque condĭdit in Monte Albāno, eamque Albam

Digitized by Google

Longam nuncupāvit. Eum secūtus est Silvius, qui, post Aenēae mortem, a Laviniā genĭtus erat. Ejus postĕri omnes usque ad Romam condĭtam Albae regnavērunt.

IV.—Fate of the Alban King, Romulus Silvius.

Unus horum regum, Romŭlus Silvius, se Jove majōrem esse dicēbat, et, quum tonāret, militĭbus imperāvit, ut clipeos hastis percutĕrent, dicēbatque, hunc sonum multo clariōrem esse quam tonĭtrum. Fulmĭne ictus in Albānum lacum praecipitātus est.

V.—Birth of Romulus and Remus.

Silvius Procas, rex Albanōrum, duos filios, Numitōrem et Amulium, habuit. Numitōri, qui natu major erat, regnum relīquit; sed Amulius, pulso fratre, regnāvit, et, ut eum sobŏle privāret, Rheam Silviam, ejus filiam, Vestae sacerdōtem fecit, quae tamen Romŭlum et Remum uno partu edĭdit.

VI.—Their Exposure in the Tiber.

Quo cognĭto Amulius ipsam in vincŭla conjēcit, parvŭlosque alveo imposĭtos abjēcit in Tibĕrim, qui tunc forte super ripas erat effūsus; sed, relabente flumĭne, eos aqua in sicco relīquit. Vastae tum in iis locis solitudĭnes erant. Lupa, ut famā tradĭtum est, ad vagītum occurrit, infantes linguā lambit, ubĕra eōrum ori admōvit, matremque se gessit.

VII.—Brought up by Shepherds.

Quum lupa saepius ad parvŭlos, velŭti ad catŭlos, reverterētur, Faustŭlus, pastor regius, re animadversā, eos tulit in casam, et Accae Laurentiae conjŭgi dedit educandos. Qui adulti inter pastōres, primo ludĭcris certaminĭbus vires auxēre, deinde venando saltus peragrāre, et latrōnes a rapīnā pecōrum arcēre coepērunt.

Digitized by Google

VIII.—Capture of Remus.

Quare iis insidiāti sunt latrōnes, a quibus Remus captus est; Romŭlus autem vi se defendit. Tunc Faustŭlus, necessitāte compulsus, indicāvit Romŭlo, quis esset ejus avus, quae mater. Romŭlus statim, armātis pastorĭbus, Albam properāvit.

IX.—Recognition of Romulus and Remus by their Grandfather.

Interea Remum latrōnes ad Amulium regem perduxērunt, eum accusantes, quasi Numitōris greges infestāre solĭtus esset. Remus ităque a rege Numitōri ad supplicium tradĭtus est; at Numĭtor, considerāto adolescentis vultu, haud procul erat quin nepōtem agnoscĕret. Nam Remus oris lineamentis erat matri simillĭmus, aetasque tempŏri expositiōnis congruēbat. Dum ea res anĭmum Numitōris anxium tenet, repente Romŭlus supervēnit, fratrem liberāvit, Amulioque interfecto avum Numitōrem in regnum restituit.

X.—Foundation of Rome.

Deinde Romŭlus et Remus urbem in iisdem locis, ubi expositi educātique fuĕrant, condidērunt; sed ortā inter eos contentiōne, uter nomen novae urbi daret, eamque imperio regĕret, auspicia adhibuēre. Remus prior sex vultŭres, Romŭlus postea duodĕcim videt.

XI.—Death of Remus.

Sic Romŭlus, augurio victor, Romam urbem vocāvit; et, ut eam prius legĭbus quam moenĭbus munīret, edixit ne quis vallum transilīret. Quod Remus ludibrio transilīvit; eum irātus Romŭlus interfēcit, his increpans verbis: "Sic deinde perĕat, quicunque transiliet moenia mea." Ita solus potĭtus est imperio Romŭlus.

Digitized by Google

XII.—Romulus opens an Asylum.

Romŭlus imagĭnem urbis magis quam urbem fecĕrat; deĕrant incŏlae. Erat in proxĭmo lucus; hunc asȳlum fecit. Eo statim multitūdo latrōnum pastōrumque confŭgit. Quum vero ipse et popŭlus uxōres non habērent, legātos ad vicīnas gentes misit, qui societātem connubiumque petĕrent. Nusquam benigne legatio aŭdīta est; ludibrium etiam addĭtum: "Quidni femĭnis quoque asȳlum aperuistis? Id enim compar foret connubium."

XIII.—Sabine Women carried off.

Romŭlus, aegritudĭnem anĭmi dissimŭlans, ludos parat; indĭci deinde finitĭmis spectacŭlum jubet. Multi convenēre studio videndae novae urbis, maxĭme Sabīni cum lĭbĕris et conjugĭbus. Ubi spectaeŭli tempus vēnit, eique dedĭtae mentes cum ocŭlis erant, tum, dato signo, virgĭnes raptae sunt; quae fuit statim causa bellōrum.

XIV.—Treachery of Tarpeia.

Sabīni, ob virgĭnes raptas, bellum adversus Romānos sumpsērunt, et quum Romae appropinquārent, Tarpeïam virgĭnem nacti sunt, quae aquae causā hauriendae descendĕrat. Hujus pater Romānae praeĕrat arci. Titus Tatius, Sabinōrum dux, Tarpeïae optiōnem munĕris dedit, si exercĭtum suum in Capitolium perduxisset.

XV.—Death of Tarpeia.

Tarpeïa petiit quod Sabīni in sinistris manĭbus gerĕrent, videlĭcet, annŭlos et armillas. Quibus dolōse promissis, Tarpeïa Sabīnos in arcem perduxit, ubi Tatius eam scutis obrui jussit. Nam et scuta in laevis habuĕrant. Sic impia proditio celĕri poenā vindicāta est.

XVI.—Battle between the Romans and Sabines.

Romŭlus adversus Tatium profectus est, et in eo loco, ubi nunc Romānum forum est, pugnam conserŭit. Primo

Digitized by Google

impĕtu vir inter Romānos insignis, nomĭne Hostilius, fortissĭme dimĭcans, cecĭdit, cujus interĭtu consternāti Romāni fugĕre coepērunt. Jam Sabīni clamitābant: "Vicĭmus perfĭdos hospĭtes, imbelles hostes. Nunc sciunt, longe aliud esse virgĭnes rapĕre, aliud pugnāre cum viris."

XVII.—Intervention of the Sabine Women.

Tunc Romŭlus arma ad coelum tollens Jovi aedem vōvit, et exercĭtus, seu forte seu divinĭtus, restĭtit. Proelium ităque redintegrātur; sed raptae mulĭĕres crinĭbus passis ausae sunt se inter tela volantia inferre, et hinc patres, hinc viros orantes, pacem conciliârunt.

XVIII.—Death of Romulus.

Romŭlus, foedĕre cum Tatio icto, Sabīnos in urbem recēpit. Centum ex seniorĭbus elēgit, quorum consilio omnia agĕret, quos Senatōres nominăvit propter senectūtem. Tres Equĭtum centurias constituit, popŭlum in triginta curias distribuit. His ita ordinātis, quum ad Caprae palūdem exercĭtum lustrāret, subĭto coorta est tempestas cum magno fragōre tonitrĭbusque, et Romŭlus e conspectu ablātus est.

XIX.—His Translation to the Gods.

Romŭlum ad Deos abiisse vulgo credĭtum est, cui rei fidem fecit Procŭlus, vir nobĭlis. Ortā enim inter Patres et plebem seditiōne, is in contiōnem processit, jurejurando affirmans, Romŭlum a se visum augustiōre formā quam fuisset, eundemque praecipĕre, ut seditionĭbus abstinērent, et virtūtem colĕrent. Ita Romŭlus pro deo cultus, et Quirīnus est appellātus.

Digitized by Google

TEXT OF ANECDOTES.

I.—Plato.

Plato, discendi cupiditāte ductus, Aegyptum peragrāvit, et a sacerdotĭbus illĭus regiōnis geometriam et astronomiam didĭcit. Idem in Italiam trajēcit, ut ibi Pythagŏrae philosophiam et institūta discĕret.

II.—Aristippus, the Philosopher.

Aristippum philosŏphum rogāvit quĭdam, ut filium suum erudīret. Quum vero ille pro mercēde petiisset quingentas drachmas, pater, deterrĭtus pretio, quod avāro et rudi homĭni nimium videbātur, dixit, "Tanto pretio emĕre possum mancipium." Tum philosŏphus, "Eme," inquit, "et habēbis duo."

III.—Leonidas.

Spartanōrum rex, Leonĭdas, in Thermopўlis se trecentosque eos, quos eduxĕrat e Spartā, opposuit hostĭbus, milĭtesque ita allocūtus est: "Pugnāte anĭmo forti, Lacedaemonĭi, hodie apud infĕros fortasse coenabĭmus." E quibus unus, quum hostis in colloquio glorians dixisset, "Solem, prae jaculōrum sagittārumque multitudĭne, non videbĭtis;" "In umbrā," inquit, "pugnabĭmus."

IV.—Epaminondas.

Epaminondas, Thebanōrum imperātor, in pugnā ad Mantinēam gravĭter vulnerātus est. Quum anĭmam recepisset, interrogavit circumstantes amĭcos, num clipeus salvus esset? deinde, num hostes fusi essent? Illi utrumque affirmavērunt. Tum demum hastam e corpŏre extrāhi jussit. Quo facto statim exspirāvit.

Digitized by Google

V.—Alexander (1).

Alexander olim comprehensum pirātam interrogāvit, quo jure maria infestāret? Ille, "Eōdem," inquit, "quo tu orbem terrārum. Sed quia id ego parvo navigio facio, latro vocor; tu, quia magnā classe et exercĭtu, imperātor." Alexander homĭnem inviolātum dimīsit. Num juste fecit?

VI.—Alexander (2).

Alexander Ephĕsi imagĭnem suam, quam Apelles, pictor maxĭmus ejus aetātis, pinxĕrat, contemplātus est, sed minus laudāvit quam illa merebātur. Quum autem equus adductus picto equo adhinnīret, quasi verus esset, Apelles, "O rex," inquit, "equus tuus pingendi peritior quam tu esse vidētur."

VII.—Dionysius.

Lacedaemŏne quum tyrannus Dionysius coenāret jure illo nigro, quod coenae caput erat, minĭme delectātus est. Tum is, qui illud coxĕrat: "Minĭme mirum; condimenta enim defuērunt." "Quae tandem?" inquit ille. "Labor in venātu, sudor, cursus ab Eurōtā, fames, sitis. His enim rebus Lacedaemoniōrum epulae condiuntur."

Īdem patriā pulsus Corinthi puĕros littĕras docuit.

VIII.—Simonides.

Simonĭdes, poēta praestantissĭmus, gloriātur in quōdam poēmăte, se, octoginta annos natum, in certāmen musĭcum descendisse, et victoriam inde rettulisse. Īdem aliquamdiu vixit apud Hipparchum, Pisistrăti filium, Athenārum tyrannum. Inde Syracūsas se contŭlit ad Hierōnem regem, cum quo familiarĭter vixisse dicĭtur.

IX.—Pindarus.

Pindărus, poēta Thebānus, Apollĭni gratissĭmus fuisse dicĭtur. Quāre saepe a sacerdotĭbus in templum Delphĭcum ad coenam vocabātur, parsque ei tribuebātur donōrum,

Digitized by Google

quae sacrificantes deo obtulĕrant. Quum Alexander, rex Macedoniae, Thebas diripĕret, unĭus Pindări domo et familiae pepercit.

X.—Sophocles.

Sophŏcles ad summam senectūtem tragoedias fēcit. Quum propterĕā rem familiārem negligĕre viderētur, a filiis in judicium vocātus est, ut judĭces illum, quasi desipientem, a re familiāri removērent. Tum senex dicĭtur eam fabŭlam, quam proxĭme scripsĕrat, Oedĭpum Colonēum, recitâsse judicĭbus, et quaesivisse, num illud carmen desipientis esse viderētŭr. Carmĭne recitāto, a judicio absolūtus est.

XI.—Euripides (1).

Euripĭdes, qui magnum inter poētas tragĭcos nomen habet, extrēmam vitae partem apud Archelāum, Macedoniae regem, transēgit. Ibi aliquando a coenā domum rediens a canĭbus lacerātus esse dicĭtur.

XII.—Euripides (2).

Athenienses quondam ab Euripĭde postulābant, ut ex tragoediā sententiam quandam tollĕret. Ille autem, in scenam progressus, dixit, se fabŭlas componĕre solēre, ut popŭlum docēret, non ut a popŭlo discĕret.

Digitized by Google

DICTIONARY

TO FIRST LATIN READING BOOK FOR YOUNG BEGINNERS.

ABBREVIATIONS.

a.	=	active.	*interj.*	=	interjection.
abl.	=	ablative.	*interrog.*	=	interrogative.
acc.	=	accusative.	*m.*	=	masculine.
adj.	=	adjective.	*n.*	=	neuter.
adv.	=	adverb.	*nom.*	=	nominative.
c.	=	common (*gender*).	*num.*	=	numeral.
card.	=	cardinal.	*ord.*	=	ordinal.
comp.	=	comparative.	*part.*	=	participle.
conj.	=	conjunction.	*pass.*	=	passive.
dat.	=	dative.	*perf.*	=	perfect.
defect.	=	defective.	*pers.*	=	personal *or* person.
dem.	=	demonstrative.	*pl.*	=	plural.
dep.	=	deponent.	*poss.*	=	possessive.
distrib.	=	distributive.	*prep.*	=	preposition.
f.	=	feminine.	*pron.*	=	pronoun.
gen.	=	genitive.	*rel.*	=	relative.
imperat.	=	imperative.	*subj.*	=	subjunctive.
imperf.	=	imperfect.	*subst.*	=	substantive.
impers.	=	impersonal.	*sup.*	=	superlative.
indecl.	=	indeclinable.	*v.*	=	verb.
indef.	=	indefinite.	1, 2, 3, 4, indicate the conjugation of a verb.		

A

ā, ăb, abs, *prep.* with *abl.* *from, by.*

ab-dūco, xi, ctum, 3. *v. a.* *to lead away.*

ăb-eo, ĭi, ĭtum, īre, 4. *v. n.* *to go away, depart.*

ab-jĭcio, jēci, jectum, 3. *v. a.* *to cast away.* [aufero.

ablātus, a, um, *part.* of

ab-solvo, vi, ūtum, 3. *v. a.* *to acquit.*

abs-tĭneo, ui, tentum, 2. *v. n.* *to abstain, refrain.*

ăcanthis, ĭdis, *f.* *the goldfinch.*

Acca Laurentia, ae, *f.* a woman's name.

ac-cēdo, cessi, cessum, 3. *v. n.* *to approach.*

ac-cĭpio, cēpi, ceptum, 3. *v. a.* *to receive.*

accĭpĭter, tris, *m.* *a hawk.*

ac-cūso, avi, atum, 1. *v. a.* *to accuse.*

ăcerbus, a, um, *adj.* *bitter, sour.* [*for.*

ăd, *prep.* with *acc.* *to, at,*

addĭtus, a, um, *part.* of addo.

ad-do, dĭdi, dĭtum, 3. *v. a.* *to add, annex.*

ad-dūco, xi, ctum, 3. *v. a.* *to lead up.*

adductus, a, um, *part.* of adduco.

ăd-hĭbeo, ui, ĭtum, 2. *v. a.* *to employ.*

ăd-hinnio, ivi, ĭtum, 4. *v. n.* *to neigh at.*

ad-mŏneo, ui, ĭtum, 2. *v. a.* *to warn.*

ad-mŏveo, mōvi, mōtum, 2. *v. a.* *to apply.*

ădŏlescens, ntis, *m.* *a young man.*

ăd-ŏlesco, ēvi, adultum, 3. *v. n.* *to grow up.*

ădultus, a, um, *part.* of adolesco.

ad-vĕnio, vēni, ventum, 4. *v. n.* *to approach.*

adversus, *prep.* with *acc.* *against.*

ad-vŏlo, avi, atum, 1. *v. n.* *to fly toward.*

aedēs, is, *f.* *a temple.*

aegrĭtūdo, ĭnis, *f.* *vexation.*

Aegyptus, i, *f.* *Egypt.*

Aenēas, ae, *m.* *the Trojan hero, son of Anchises and Venus.*

aequālis, *m.* and *f.*, e, *n.*, *adj.* *equal.*

aetas, ātis, *f.* *age.*

af-firmo, avi, atum, 1. *v. a.* *to affirm, assert.*

agnĭtus, a, um, *part.* of agnosco.

agnosco, nōvi, nĭtum, 3. *v. a.* *to recognise.*

ăgo, ēgi, actum, 3. *v. a.* *to do, act, perform.*

agrĭcŏla, ae, *m.* *a husbandman.*

agrĭcultūra, ae, *f.* *agriculture.*

aio, *v. defect.* *to say:* ais, ait, aiunt.

Digitized by Google

ăla, ae, *f. a wing, the armpit.* Subter alas, *under the arms.*

Alba (in full Alba Longa), ae, *f. Alba,* a town in Latium.

Albāni, orum, *m. pl. the people of Alba.*

Albānus, a, um, *adj. belonging to Alba.* Mons Albanus, *the Alban Mount* (the hill upon which Alba stood).

Alexander, dri, *m. Alexander, king of Macedon.*

ălĭquamdiu, *adv. for some time.*

ălĭquandō, *adv. once, once upon a time.*

ălĭus, a, ud, *adj. another, other.*

allectus, a, um, *part.* of allicio.

al-lĭcio, lexi, lectum, 3. *v.a. to allure, entice.*

al-lŏquor, locūtus sum, 3. *v. dep. to speak to, to address.*

ălo, alui, altum and altum, 3. *v. a. to nourish, maintain.*

altus, a, um, *adj. high, loud.*

alveus, i, *m. a boat.*

ămīcus, i, *m. a friend.*

Āmūlius, ii, *m. Amulius, king of Alba.*

Anchisēs, ae, *m. the father of Æneas.*

ancilla, ae, *f. a maid.*

anguis, is, *c. a snake.*

ănima, ae, *f. the breath.*

ănĭmadverto, ti, sum, 3. *v. a. to observe.*

ănĭmus, i, *m. mind.*

an-necto, nexi and nexui, nexum, 3. *v. a. to tie on.*

annŭlus, i, *m. a ring.*

an-nuo, ui, ūtum, 3. *v. n. to consent.*

annus, i, *m. a year.*

anser, ĕris, *m. a goose.*

antĕ, *prep.* with *acc. before.*

anteă, *adv. before.*

antīquus, a, um, *adj. old, ancient.*

anxius, a, um, *adj. uneasy.*

Apelles, is, *m. a celebrated painter of Cos.*

ăpĕrio, erui, ertum, 4. *v. a. to open.*

Apollo, ĭnis, *m. the god Apollo.*

ap-pello, avi, atum, 1. *v. a. to call, name.*

ap-prŏpinquo, avi, atum, 1. *v. n. to approach.*

ăpŭd, *prep.* with *acc. at, with, at the house of.*

ăqua, ae, *f. water.*

arceo, ui, ĭtum, 2. *v. a. to keep off.*

Archĕlāus, i, *m. a king of Macedonia, son of Perdiccas.*

Aristippus, i, *m. a philosopher of Cyrene, a disciple of Socrates.*

arma, orum, *n. pl. arms.*

armilla, ae, *f. a bracelet.*

armo, avi, atum, 1. *v. a. to arm.*

ar-rĭpio, rĭpui, reptum, 3. *v. a. to seize upon.*

ar-rŏgo, avi, atum, 1. *v. a. to assume, arrogate.*

arx, cis, *f. a citadel.*

Ascānius, ii, *m. the son of Æneas.*

Asia, ae, *f. Asia.*

āsĭnus, i, *m. an ass.*

astrŏnŏmia, ae, *f. astronomy.*

āsўlum, i, *n. a refuge, asylum.*

at, *conj. but.*

Athēnae, arum, *f. pl. Athens.*

Athēniensis, is, *m. an Athenian.*

at-tingo, tĭgi, tactum, 3. *v. a. to reach.*

audeo, ausus sum, 2. *v. a.* and *n. to dare, venture.*

audio, ivi, ītum, 4. *v. a. to hear, listen to.*

au-fĕro, abstŭli, ablātum, auferre, *v. a. to snatch away.*

au-fŭgio, fūgi, fŭgĭtum, 3. *v. n. to flee away.*

augeo, auxi, ctum, 2. *v. a. to increase.*

augŭrium, ii, *n. observation of the flight of birds, augury.*

augustus, a, um, *adj. majestic.*

aurĕus, a, um, *adj. golden.*

auris, is, *f. the ear.*

aurum, i, *n. gold.*

auspĭcium, ii, *n. an omen taken from the watching of birds.*

aut, *conj. or.*

autem, *conj. but, however.*

āvārus, a, um, *adj. greedy.*

āvis, is, *f. a bird.*

ā-vŏlo, avi, atum, 1. *v. n. to fly away.*

āvus, i, *m. a grandfather.*

B

bellum, i, *n. war.*

bĕnĕfĭcium, ii, *n. a kindness.*

bĕnignē, *adv. kindly, generously.*

bestia, ae, *f. a beast.*

bīni, ae, a, *pl. adj. two at a time.*

bōs, bŏvis, *c. an ox.*

C

cădo, cĕcĭdi, cāsum, 3. *v. n. to fall.*

campus, i, *m. a field.*

cancer, cri, *m. a crab.*

cānis, is, *c. a dog.*

căno, cĕcĭni, cantum, 3. *v. a.* and *n. to sing.*

cantus, ūs, *m. a song.* Galli cantus, *the cock's crow.*

căpio, cēpi, captum, 3. *v. a. to take, capture, seize.*

Căpĭtōlium, ii, *n. the Capitol* (the citadel of Rome with its buildings and temples).

capra, ae, *f. a she-goat.*

Capra, ae, *f. Capra.*

captus, a, um, *part.* of capio.

căpŭt, ĭtis, *n. the head, chief article.*

carmen, ĭnis, *n. a poem.*

casa, ae, *f. a cottage.*

căseus, i, *m. a cheese.*

cătŭlus, i, *m. a whelp.*

causa, ae, *f. a cause.* Causā, *for the sake of.*

cāvea, ae, *f. a cage.*

cāveo, cāvi, cautum, 2. *v. n. to beware.*

cĕcĭdi, *perf.* of cădo.

cĕler, ĕris, e, *adj. speedy.*

cĕlĕrĭter, *adv., comp.* celerius, *sup.* celerrimē, *quickly.*

cēlo, avi, atum, 1. *v. a.* (with a double *acc.*), *to hide, conceal.*

centum, *indecl. a hundred.*

centŭria, ae, *f. a division of one hundred, a company.*

cēpi, *perf.* of capio.

certāmen, ĭnis, *n. a contest.*

cĭbus, i, *m. food.*

circum-sto, stĕti, *v. n.* and *a. to stand round.*

clāmĭto, avi, atum, 1. *v. n. to cry aloud frequently, to raise a cry.*

Digitized by Google

CLAMOR.

clāmor, ōris, *m. a cry.*
clārus, a, um, *adj. clear, loud.*
classis, is, *f. a fleet.*
clīpeus, i, *m. a shield.*
coelum (caelum), i, *n. the sky, heaven.*
coena, ae, *f. dinner, supper.*
coeno, avi, atum, 1. *v. n. to dine, sup.*
coepi, coeptum, coepisse, *v. defect. to begin.*
cognītus, a, um, *part.* of cognosco, *known.*
co-gnosco, ōvi, ĭtum, 3. *v. a. to perceive.*
collŏquium, ii, *n. a conversation.*
collum, i, *n. the neck.*
cŏlo, cŏlui, cultum, 3. *v. a. to cultivate, worship.*
Cŏlōnēus, a, um, *adj.* (*see* Oedipus).
cŏlumba, ae, *f. a dove.*
cŏlumbāre, is, *n. a dovecote.*
com-par, āris, *adj. equal.*
com-pello, pŭli, pulsum, 3. *v. a. to push on, impel.*
com-pōno, pŏsui, pŏsĭtum, 3. *v. a. to compose.*
com-prĕhendo, di, sum, 3. *v. a. to seize.*
comprĕhensus, a, um, *part.* of comprehendo.
compulsus, a, um, *part.* of compello.
concĭlio, avi, atum, 1. *v. n. to bring about.*
concordia, ae, *f. agreement, harmony.*
condĭdi, *perf.* of condo.
condīmentum, i, *n. seasoning.*
condio, ivi, ĭtum, 4. *v. a. to season.*
condĭtio, ōnis, *f. a state, condition.*
condĭtus, a, um, *part.* of condo.
con-do, dĭdi, dĭtum, 3. *v. a. to build, found.*
con-dūco, xi, ctum, 3. *v. a. to hire.*
con-fĕro, contŭli, collātum, conferre, 3. *v. a. to bring together:* se conferre, *to betake oneself.*
con-fŭgio, fūgi, fŭgĭtum, 3. *v. n. to flee for refuge.*
con-gruo, ui, 3. *v. n. to correspond.*
conĭcio, jēci, jectum, 3. *v. a. to throw.*

CUR.

coniux, jŭgis, *c. a spouse, wife* or *husband.*
connūbium, ii, *n. marriage.*
consēdi, *perf.* of considо.
con-sĕro, sĕrui, sertum, 3. *v. a. to put together:* pugnam, *to join battle.*
con-sīdo, sēdi. sessum, 3. *v. n. to sit together.*
consīdĕro, avi, atum, 1. *v. a. to examine, notice.*
con-sĭlium, ii, *n. council* (a private meeting or committee; *concilium,* a public assembly); also *counsel.*
conspectus, ūs, *m. sight.*
con-spĭcio, spexi, spectum, 3. *v. a. to catch sight of.*
con-spĭcor, atus sum, 1. *v. dep. to see.*
con-sterno, avi, atum, 1. *v. a. to terrify, affright.*
con-stĭtuo, ui, ūtum, 3. *v. a. to establish.*
contemplor, atus sum, 1. *v. dep. to view attentively.*
contemptus, ūs, *m. scorn, contempt.*
con-tendo, di, tum, 3. *v. a.* and *n. to contend, dispute.*
contentio, ōnis, *f. effort, exertion, strife.*
contio (concio), ōnis, *f. an assembly.*
contŭli, *perf.* of confero.
con-vĕnio, vēni, ventum, 4. *v. n.* and *a. to assemble.*
co-ōrior, ortus sum, 4. *v. dep. to arise.*
co-ortus, *part.* of coorior.
cŏquo, coxi, coctum, 3. *v. a. to cook.*
Cŏrinthus, i, *f. Corinth* (a city in Greece).
corpus, ŏris, *n. a body.*
cor-rōdo, si, sum, 3. *v. a. to gnaw to pieces.*
corrōsus, *part.* of corrodo.
corvus, i, *m. a raven* (not to be confounded with cornix, *a crow*).
coxi, *perf.* of coquo.
crēditus, a, um, *part.* of credo.
crēdo, dĭdi, dĭtum, 3. *v. a. to believe.*
crīnis, is, *m. hair.*
cui, *dat.* of qui *or* quis.
cultus, a, um, *part.* of colo.
cum, *prep.* with *abl. with, together with.*
cŭpĭdĭtas, ātis, *f. passion.*
cur, *adv. why.*

DIES.

cūria, ae, *f. a curia* (a division among the Roman people).
cursus, ūs, *m. a running.*

D

daps, dăpis, *f. a feast.*
dătus, *part.* of do.
dē, *prep.* with *abl. from, about.*
dēbeo, ui, ĭtum, 2. *v. n. to be due to.*
dēbĭlĭto, avi, atum, 1. *v. a. to weaken.*
dēdi, *perf.* of do.
dēdĭtus, a, um, *part.* of dedo.
dē-do, dēdĭdi, dēdĭtum, 3. *v. a. to give up.*
dē-fătigo, avi, atum, 1. *v.a. to weary out.*
dē-fendo, di, sum, 3. *v. a. to defend.*
dein or deindĕ, *adv. thereupon, afterwards, hereafter.*
dē-jĭcio, jēci, jectum, 3. *v. a. to throw down.*
dē-lecto, avi, atum, 1. *v. a. to please.*
Delphĭcus, a, um, *adj. Delphic:* of Delphi.
dēmum, *adv. at length.*
dens, tis, *m. a tooth.*
dē-prĕhendo, di, sum, 3. *v. a. to catch.*
dēprĕhensus, a, um, *part.* of deprehendo.
de-scendo, di, sum, 3. *v. n. to come down, descend:* in certamen, *to engage in contest.*
dē-sĭno, sīvi *or* sii, sĭtum, 3. *v. a.* and *n. to leave off.*
dēsĭpiens, *part.* of desipio, and *adj. of unsound mind.*
dē-sĭpio, sĭpui, 3. *v. n. to be senseless.*
dē-sum, fui, esse, *v. n. to be away, wanting.*
dēterior, ius, *adj. comp., sup.* deterrimus, a, um, *worse.*
dē-terreo, ui, ĭtum, 2. *v. a. to frighten back.*
dēterrĭtus, a, um, *part.* of deterreo.
deus, i, *m. a god, God.*
dē-vŏro, avi, atum, 1. *v. a. to devour.*
dīco, xi, ctum, 3. *v. a. to say.*
dĭdĭci, *perf.* of disco.
diēs, iēi, *m.* and *f. a day.*

Digitized by Google

dīligenter, *adv., comp.* -tius, *sup.* -tissimē, *diligently.*

dīligentius, *comp.* of diligenter, *adv. more carefully.*

dī-mĭco, avi, atum, 1. *v. n. to fight.*

dī-mitto, mīsi, missum, 3. *v. a. to dismiss, let go.*

Diŏnўsius, ii, *m. tyrant of Syracuse.*

dī-rĭpio, rīpui, reptum, 3. *v. a. to destroy.*

dis-cēdo, cessi, cessum, 3. *v. n. to go away.*

disco, dĭdĭci, 3. *v. a. to learn, acquire knowledge.*

dissĭdium, ii, *n. discord, disagreement.*

dis-sĭmŭlo, avi, atum, 1. *v. a. to dissemble, disguise.*

dis-trĭbuo, ui, ūtum, 3. *v. a. to divide.*

diūturnus, a, um, *adj. long.*

dī-vĭdo, vīsi, vīsum, 3. *v. a. to divide.*

dīvīnĭtus, *adv. by divine influence.*

dīvīsus, a, um, *part.* of divido.

dīvĭtiae, arum, *f. pl. riches.*

do, dĕdi, dătum, dăre, 1. *v. a. to give, entrust:* poenas dare, *to suffer punishment.*

dŏceo, dŏcui, doctum, 2. *v. a. to teach.*

dŏlōsē, *adv. craftily.*

dŏmĭna, ae, *f. a mistress.*

dŏmĭnus, i, *m. a master, owner, lord.*

dŏmus, ūs, *f. a house, home.*

dōnum, i, *n. a gift, present.*

drachma, ae, *f. a drachma,* a Greek coin equal to the Roman denarius.

dŭbium, ii, *n. doubt.*

dŭco, xi, ctum, 3. *v. a. to lead, induce.*

ductus, a, um, *part.* of duco.

dulcis, *m.* and *f.*, e, *n. adj. agreeable, pleasant.*

dum, *conj. whilst.*

duo, duae, duo (*card. num.*), *two.*

duŏ-dĕcim (*card. num.*), *twelve.*

dux, dŭcis, *m. a leader.*

E

ē and **ex** (ē before consonants, ex before vowels), *prep.* with *abl. out of, from.*

ē-dīco, xi, ctum, 3. *v. a. to proclaim, ordain.*

ē-do, dĭdi, dĭtum, 3. *v. a. to give forth, perform;* also *to bring forth:* stragem, *to cause a slaughter.*

ē-dūco, xi, ctum, 3. *v. a. to lead forth.*

ē-dŭco, avi, atum, 1. *v. a. to bring up.*

ef-fĭcio, fēci, fectum, 3. *v. a. to accomplish.*

ef-fundo, fūdi, fūsum, 3. *v. a. to pour forth, overflow.*

effūsus, a, um, *part.* of effundo.

ĕgŏ, *pron. pers. I.*

ēgrĕgius, a, um, *adj. distinguished.*

ēligo, lēgi, lectum, 3. *v. a. to choose, select.*

ē-mĭneo, ui, 2. *v. n. to project.*

ĕmo, ēmi, emptum *and* emtum, 3. *v. a. to buy.*

ĕnim, *conj. for.*

ĕō, *adv. thither.*

Ēpămīnondas, ae, *m. general of the Thebans.*

Ĕphĕsus, i, *f. Ephesus* (a city in Asia Minor).

ĕpŭlae, arum, *f. pl. a feast, banquet.*

ĕquĕs, ĭtis, *m. a horseman.*

ĕquus, i, *m. a horse.*

ē-rĭpio, rīpui, reptum, 3. *v. a. to tear away.*

ē-rŭdio, īvi, ītum, 4. *v. a. to educate.*

et, *conj. and, also.*

ĕt-iam, *conj. also, even.*

Eurīpĭdēs, is, *m. Euripides.*

Eurōtas, ae, *m. the Eurotas* (a river in Laconia).

ē-verto, ti, sum, 3. *v. a. to destroy.*

ex. *See* e.

ex-cĭto, avi, atum, 1. *v. a. to rouse up, arouse.*

exercītus, ūs, *m. an army.*

ex-istĭmo, avi, atum, 1. *v. a. to think.*

ex-ōro, avi, atum, 1. *v. a. to beg earnestly.* Exorari precibus, *to be prevailed upon by prayers.*

ex-peto, īvi *or* ii, ītum, 3. *v. a. to desire, beseech.*

ex-pōno, pōsui, pōsĭtum, 3. *v. a. to set forth, expose.*

expōsĭtio, ōnis, *f. exposing.*

expōsĭtus, a, um, *part.* of expono.

ex-spīro and **expīro,** avi, atum, 1. *v. n. to expire.*

extinctus, a, um, *part.* of extinguo.

ex-tinguo, nxi, nctum, 3. *v. a. to destroy.* Extingui, *to die.*

ex-trăho, xi, ctum, 3. *v. a. to draw out, extract.*

extrēmus, a, um, *adj., sup.* of exter (*outward*), *last.*

F

fābŭla, ae, *f. a tale, play.*

făcĭlĕ, *adv. easily.*

făcio, fēci, factum, 3. *v. a.* and *n.* (for the *pass.* fio is used, which see), *to make, do, act.*

fāma, ae, *f. report.*

fāmēlicus, a, um, *adj. hungry.*

fāmēs, is, *f. hunger.*

fāmĭlia, ae, *f. a family.*

fāmĭlĭāris, *m.* and *f.*, e, *n. adj. belonging to a household.* Res familiaris, *private property.*

fāmĭlĭārĭter, *adv. on intimate terms.*

fāmŭla, ae, *f. a maid-servant.*

fătigo, avi, atum, 1. *v. a. to weary.*

faucēs, ium, *f. pl. the throat.*

Faustŭlus, i, *m. Faustulus.*

fēlis, is, *f. a cat.*

fēmĭna, ae, *f. a woman.*

fenestra, ae, *f. a window.*

fĕra, ae, *f. a wild beast.*

fĕro, tŭli, lātum, ferre, 3. *v a. to bear, bring.*

ferrum, i, *n. iron, any weapon* or *tool made of iron, a sword.*

fīdēs, ēi, *f. belief:* fidem facere, *to give belief.*

fĭlia, ae, *f. a daughter.*

fĭliŏlus, i, *m. a little son.*

fĭlius, ii, *m. a son.*

fīnītĭmus, a, um, *adj. neighbouring.*

fĭo, factus sum, fĭĕri (used as the *pass.* of facio), *to be made, become, come to pass. See* facio.

flūmen, ĭnis, *n. a river.*

foedus, ĕris, *n. a treaty, covenant.*

forma, ae, *f. form.*

Digitized by Google

FORMIDO.

formīdo, ĭnis, *f. dread, terror.*
fortassĕ, *adv. perhaps.*
fortĕ, *adv. by chance.*
fortis, *m.* and *f.*, e, *n. adj. brave.*
fortĭter, *adv., comp.* fortius, *sup.* fortissimē, *bravely.*
fōrum, i, *n. the forum.*
fŏveo, fōvi, fōtum, 2. *v. a. to warm, cherish.*
frăgor, ōris, *m. a din.*
frāter, tris, *m. a brother.*
frīgus, ŏris, *n. cold.*
fruor, fructus and fruĭtus sum, 3. *v. dep. to enjoy.*
fŭgio, fūgi, fŭgĭtum, 3. *v. n.* and *a. to flee, avoid.*
fulmen, ĭnis, *n. lightning.*
fundo, fūdi, fūsum, 3. *v. a. to pour:* hostes, *to rout the enemy.*
fūsus, a, um, *part.* of fundo.

G

gallīna, ae, *f. a hen.*
gallus, i, *m. a cock.*
gaudium, ii, *n. joy.*
gĕnĭtus, a, um, *part.* of gigno, *born.*
gens, tis, *f. a tribe, nation.*
geōmetria, ae, *f. geometry.*
gĕro, gessi, gestum, 3. *v. a. to wear, bear.* Se gerere, *to conduct oneself.*
gessi, *perf.* of gero.
gigno, gĕnui, gĕnĭtum, 3. *v. a. to bring forth.*
glōrior, ātus sum, 1. *v. dep. to glory, boast.*
Graeci, ōrum, *m. pl. the Greeks.*
grātus, a, um, *adj. dear.*
grăvĭtas, ātis, *f. weight.*
grăvĭter, *adv., comp.* gravius, *sup.* gravissimē, *severely.*
gressus, ūs, *m. a step.*
grex, grĕgis, *m. a flock.*
grūs, grūis, *f. a crane.*

H

hăbeo, ui, ĭtum, 2. *v. a. to have, hold.*
hasta, ae, *f. a spear.*
haud, *adv. not.*
haurio, si, stum, 4. *v. a. to draw.*

INCEDO.

herbĭdus, a, um, *adj. grassy.*
hīc, haec, hŏc, *pron. dem. this.*
Hiĕro, ōnis, *m. Hiero.*
hinc, *adv. hence.*
Hipparchus, i, *m. a tyrant of Athens.*
hŏdiē, *adv. to-day.*
hŏmo, ĭnis, *m. a man.*
hŏnor, ōris, *m. honour.*
hōra, ae, *f. an hour.*
hospĕs, ĭtis, *m. a host.*
Hostīlius, ii, *m. Hostilius.*
hostis, is, *c. an enemy, a foe.*
hūc, *adv. hither.*
hȳdrus, i, *m. a water-snake.*

I

Ibĭ, *adv. in that place, there.*
īco (*or* icio), īci, ictum, 3. *v. a. to strike.* Icere foedus, *to make a covenant.*
ictus, a, um, *part.* of ico.
īdem, eădem, ĭdem, *pron. the same.*
ĭgĭtur, *adv. then, therefore.*
ille, illa, illud, *pron. dem. that, the famous.* Used also for the pers. pron. 3rd pers.
imāgo, ĭnis, *f. likeness.*
imbēcillus, a, um, *adj. weak, feeble.*
imbellis, *m.* and *f.*, e, *n. adj. unwarlike.*
impĕdio, īvi, ītum, 4. *v. a. to hinder, obstruct.*
impĕrātor, ōris, *m. a commander.*
impĕrium, ii, *n. rule, power:* imperio regere, *to be ruler.*
im-pĕro, avi, atum, 1. *v. a. to command, rule.*
impĕtus, ūs, *m. an attack, onset, rush.*
im-pius, a, um, *adj. impious.*
im-pōno, pŏsui, pŏsĭtum, 3. *v. a. to place in.*
impōsĭtus, a, um, *part.* of impono.
in, *prep.* with *acc.* (of motion), with *abl.* (of rest), *in, into, on, upon, on to.*
ĭnānis, *m.* and *f.*, e, *n. adj. vain.*
in-ēdo, cessi, cessum, 3. *v. n. to walk.*

INTERFICIO.

in-certus, a, um, *adj. uncertain.*
incĭpio, cēpi, ceptum, 3. *v. a.* and *n. to begin.*
in-clūdo, clūsi, clūsum, 3. *v. a. to shut in, confine.*
inclūsus, a, um, *part.* of includo.
in-cŏla, ae, *c. an inhabitant.*
incŏlūmis, *m.* and *f.*, e, *n. adj. safe, unharmed.*
in-crĕpo, ui, ĭtum, 1. *v. n. to exclaim against, upbraid.*
incursio, ōnis, *f. an attack.*
indĕ, *adv. thence.*
in-dico, avi, atum, 1. *v. a. to reveal.*
in-dīco, xi, ctum, 3. *v. a. to declare, proclaim.*
in-duo, ui, ūtum, 3. *v. a. to dress in:* indutus pelle, *clothed with a skin.*
indūtus, a, um, *part.* of induo.
in-fans, ntis, *c. an infant.*
infĕri, orum, *m. pl. the gods below.* Apud inferos, *in the lower world.*
in-fĕro, intŭli, illātum, inferre, 3. *v. a. to bring in:* se, *to betake oneself.*
infesto, avi, atum, 1. *v. a. to attack, infest.*
in-festus, a, um, *adj. hostile.* Infestum habere aliquem, *to have one as an enemy.*
in-flīgo, xi, ctum, 3. *v. a. to inflict.*
in-frendeo, 2. *v. n. to gnash (with the teeth).*
ingens, ntis, *adj. vast, huge.*
in-haereo, haesi, haesum, 2. *v. n. to stick in.*
in-hio, avi, atum, 1. *v. n.* and *a. to long for.*
in-imīcus, a, um, *adj. hostile.*
inquam, is, it, *defect.* 3. *v. n. to say.* Inquit, *he says,* or *he said; says he,* or *said he.*
inquit. *See* inquam.
insĭdior, ātus sum, 1. *v. dep. to lie in wait for.*
insignis, *m.* and *f.*, e, *n. adj. distinguished.*
institūtum, i, *n. an institution, inculcated principle.*
inter, *prep.* with *acc. between, among.*
intĕr-ea, *adv. meanwhile.*
interfectus, a, um, *part.* of interficio.
inter-fĭcio, fēci, fectum, 3. *v. a. to kill.*

Digitized by Google

intĕrĭtus, ūs, *m. death.*
inter-rōgo, avi, atum, 1. *v. a. to ask.*
intus, *adv. within.*
invĭdia, ae, *f. envy, jealousy.*
in-viŏlātus, a, um, *adj. unhurt.*
ipse, a, um, *pron. self* (used with all three persons).
īrascor, īrātus sum, 3. *v. dep. to be angry.*
īrātus, a, um, *part.* of irascor, and *adj. enraged.*
ir-rētio, ivi, ītum, 4. *v. a. to catch (in a net).*
is, ea, id, *pron. this, that, he, it.* Is qui, *he who.*
ĭtă, *adv. so, thus.*
Ĭtălia, ae, *f. Italy.*
Ĭtălus, a, um, *adj. Italian.*
ĭtă-quĕ, *conj. and so, and thus, therefore.*
ĭtĕr, ĭtĭnĕris, *n. a journey.*
ĭtĕrum, *adv. a second time.*

J

jăcŭlum, i, *n. a dart.*
jam, *adv. already, now.*
Jānĭcŭlum, i, *n. the Janiculum* (a hill at Rome).
jŭbeo, jussi, jussum, 2. *v. a. to order, command.*
jūcundus, a, um, *adj. pleasant.*
jūdex, ĭcis, *m. a judge.*
jūdĭcium, ii, *n. court:* in judicium, *before the court.*
jungo, junxi, junctum, 3. *v. a. to join.*
Jūpĭter, Jŏvis, *m. Jupiter.*
jūs, jūris, *n. broth.*
jūs, jūris, *n. right.*
jus-jurandum, jūris-jūrandi, *n. an oath.*
jussi, *perf.* of jubeo.
justē, *adv. rightly.*
jŭvenca, ae, *f. a heifer.*

L

lăbor, ōris, *m. labour, toil.*
Lăcĕdaemon, ŏnis, *f. Lacedaemon* or *Sparta* (a city in the Peloponnesus).
Lăcĕdaemŏnii, ōrum, *m. pl. Lacedaemonians.*
lăcĕro, avi, atum, 1. *v. a. to tear to pieces.*

lăcus, ūs, *m. a lake, pond.*
laetus, a, um, *adj. glad, joyful, agreeable.* Laetum pabulum, *rich fodder.*
laevus, a, um, *adj. left:* laeva (*i.e.* manus), *the left hand.*
lambo, bi, 3. *v. a. to lick.*
lănio, avi, atum, 1. *v. a. to tear to pieces.*
lăqueus, i, *m. a snare.*
Latīnus, i, *m. Latinus,* king of the Laurentians.
latro, ōnis, *m. a robber.*
laudo, avi, atum, 1. *v. a. to praise.*
Lavīnia, ae, *f. daughter of Latinus.*
Lavīnium, ii, *n. Lavinium* (a city of Latium).
lēgātio, ōnis, *f. an embassy.*
lēgātus, i, *m. an ambassador.*
leo, ōnis, *m. a lion.*
Leōnĭdas, ae, *m. a king of Sparta, slain at Thermopylae.*
lētālis (lēthālis), *m.* and *f.*, e, *n. adj. fatal.*
lex, lēgis, *f. a law.*
lĭbenter, *adv. willingly.*
lĭbĕri, ōrum, *m. pl. children.*
lĭbĕro, avi, atum, 1. *v. a. to free, release.*
lĭneāmentum, i, *n. a feature.*
lingua, ae, *f. a tongue.*
littĕra *and* lĭtĕra, ae, *f. a letter.* Litteras docere, *to teach letters, to give instructium to.*
lŏcus, i, *m.* (*pl.* loci *and* loca), *a place, spot.*
longē, *adv. far.*
longĭtūdo, ĭnis, *f. length.*
longus, a, um, *adj. long.*
lūcus, i, *m. a grove.*
lūdĭbrium, ii, *n. derision.*
lūdĭcrus, a, um, *adj. sportive.*
lūdus, i, *m. a game.*
lŭpa, ae, *f. a she-wolf.*
lŭpus, i, *m. a wolf.*
luscīnia, ae, *f. a nightingale.*
lustro, avi, atum, 1. *v. a. to review* (an army).

M

Măcĕdŏnia, ae, *f. Macedonia* or *Macedon.*
macto, avi, atum, 1. *v. a. to destroy.*

măgis, *adv. more, rather.*
magnus, a, um, *adj.* (*comp.* major, *sup.* maximus), *great.*
măjor, *m.* and *f.*, us, *n. adj.* (*comp.* of magnus), *greater.*
mancĭpium, ii, *n. a slave.*
Mantĭnēa, ae, *f. a city of Arcadia.*
mănus, ūs, *f. a hand.*
mărĕ, is, *n. the sea.*
massa, ae, *f. a lump, mass.*
māter, tris, *f. a mother.*
mātrĭmōnium, ii, *n. marriage.*
maxĭmē, *adv. especially.*
maxĭmus, a, um, *adj., sup.* of magnus.
membrum, i, *n. a limb.*
mens, mentis, *f. the mind.*
mercēs, ēdis, *f. fee, pay.*
mĕreor, mĕrĭtus sum, 2. *v. dep. to earn, deserve.*
mĕtus, ūs, *m. fear.*
meus, a, um, *adj. pron. my, mine.*
mīlĕs, ĭtis, *m. a soldier.*
milvius, ii, *m. a kite.*
minimē, *adv. very little, by no means.*
mĭnistĕrium, ii, *n. service.*
mĭnor, *m.* and *f.*, us, *n. adj.* (*comp.* of parvus), *less.*
minus, *adv. less.*
mīrus, a, um, *adj. wonderful.*
mīsĕrĭcordia, ae, *f. pity.*
mīsi, *perf.* of mitto.
mitto, mīsi, missum, 3. *v. a. to send.*
moenia, ium, *n. pl. townwalls, ramparts.*
mons, montis, *m. a mountain.*
mŏrior, mortuus sum, 3. *v. dep. to die.*
mors, mortis, *f. death.*
mŏveo, mōvi, mōtum, 2. *v. a.* and *n. to move.*
mox, *adv. soon.*
mŭlier, ĕris, *f. a woman.*
multĭtūdo, ĭnis, *f. a multitude, crowd.*
multo, *adv. by much, much.*
multus, a, um, *adj. much, many; comp.* plus; *sup.* plurimus.
mūnio, ivi, ītum, 4. *v. a. to fortify.*
mūnus, ĕris, *n. a present.*
mūs, mūris, *m. a mouse.*
musculus, i, *m. a little mouse.*
mūsĭcus, a, um, *adj. musical.*

Digitized by Google

N

nactus, a, um, *part.* of nanciscor.

nam, *conj. for.*

nanciscor, nactus sum, 3. *v. dep. to meet with.*

nascor, natus sum, 3. *v. dep. to be born.*

năto, avi, atum, 1. *v. n. to swim.*

nātū, *abl.* of natus, ūs, *m.* used adverbially, *by birth, in age.* Natu major, *the elder.*

nātus, a, um, *part.* of nascor.

nāvĭgium, ii, *n. a ship.*

nē, *conj.* In prohibitions, with imperative or subjunctive, *not;* ne quis, *that no one.*

nĕ, *interrog. particle.* This particle is the mark of a question: it never stands as the first word in a sentence, but always follows some other word, nosne . . .? nonne . . .? scisne. . .? In indirect questions, *whether;* in direct questions it simply *marks* the question, but an emphasis may often be laid upon the word to which it is joined.

nĕc. *See* neque.

nĕcessĭtas, ātis, *f. necessity.*

neg-lĭgo, lexi, lectum, 3. *v. a. to neglect.*

nēmo, nēmĭni, nēmĭnem (*gen.* not used), *m.* and *f. no man, no one.* Nullius used as *gen.*

nĕpos, ōtis, *m. a grandson.*

nē-quāquam, *adv. by no means.*

nē-quĕ *and* nĕc, *conj. and not:* neque . . . neque, or nec . . . nec, *neither . . . nor.*

neŭter, tra, trum, *gen.* neutrius, *adj. neither* (of two).

nĭger, gra, grum, *adj. black.*

nĭhil, *n. indecl. nothing.*

nĭmium, *adv. too much.*

nĭ-si, *conj. except.*

nōbĭlis, *m.* and *f.*, e, *n. adj. noble, of rank.*

nōmen, ĭnis, *n. a name.*

nōmĭno, avi, atum, 1. *v. a. to name.*

nōn, *adv. not.*

nōs, *pers. pron. we.*

noster, tra, trum, *adj. pron. our.*

nŏvus, a, um, *adj. new, fresh.*

nox, noctis, *f. night.*

nūdus, a, um, *adj. bare.*

num, *adv.* a mark of a question generally used when the expected answer is *No.* Num quid vis? *do you wish anything further?* In indirect questions it may be translated *whether:* quaero num . . . *I ask whether.*

Nŭmĭtor, ōris, *m. Numitor.*

nunc, *adv. now.*

nuncŭpo, avi, atum, 1. *v. a. to name.*

nunquam, *adv. never.*

nusquam, *adv. nowhere.*

O

ō, *interj. O! oh!*

ŏb, *prep.* with *acc. on account of.*

ob-erro, avi, atum, 1. *v. n. to wander about.*

oblīquus, a, um, *adj. sidelong.*

ob-ruo, rui, rŭtum, 3. *v. a. to overwhelm, bury.*

ob-sĕquor (with *dat.*), secūtus sum, 3. *v. dep. to comply with.*

obtŭli, *perf.* of offero.

ob-viam, *adv.* with Dative Case, *in the way.*

oc-cīdo, cĭdi, cīsum, 3. *v. a. to kill.*

oc-curro, curri, cursum, 3. *v. n. to meet, run to meet, fall in with, come up to.*

octōginta (*card. num.*), *eighty.*

ŏcŭlus, i, *m. the eye.*

Oedĭpus Cŏlōnēus, *the name of a tragedy of Sophocles.*

of-fĕro, obtŭli, obl ātum, offerre, *v. a. to present, offer.*

ōlim, *adv. once upon a time.*

omnis, *m.* and *f.*, e, *n. adj. all, every.*

ŏpĭmus, a, um, *adj. rich.*

op-pōno, pōsui, pŏsĭtum, 3. *v. a. to oppose.*

optio, ōnis, *f. choice.*

ŏpus, ĕris, *n. work.*

orbis, is, *m. a circle:* orbis terrarum, *the globe, world.*

ordĭno, avi, atum, 1. *v. a. to arrange.*

ŏrior, ortus sum, 4. *v. dep. to arise.*

ōro, avi, atum, 1. *v. a. to beseech.*

ortus, a, um, *part.* of orior.

ōs, ōris, *n. the mouth, the face, countenance.*

ŏs, ossis, *n. a bone.*

os-tendo, di, sum (more rarely tum), 3. *v. a. to show.*

ōtium, ii, *n. ease.*

ŏvis, is, *f. a sheep.*

ŏvum, i, *n. an egg.*

P

pābŭlum, i, *n. food, fodder.*

paenĕ, *adv. nearly, almost.*

pălūs, ūdis, *f. a marsh.*

pando, pandi, pansum *and* passum, 3. *v. a. to unfold.*

parco, pĕperci, parsum, 3. *v. n.* (with *dat.*), *to spare.*

părio, pĕpĕri, partum *and* părĭtum, 3. *v. a. to bring forth:* ova, *to lay eggs.*

păro, avi, atum, 1. *v. a. to prepare.*

pars, partis, *f. a part, portion.*

partus, ūs, *m. birth.*

parvŭlus, a, um, *adj. very small, very little.* Parvuli, *infants.*

parvus, a, um, *adj., comp.* minor, *sup.* minimus, *little, small.*

pascor, pastus sum, 3. *v. dep. to graze.*

passus, a, um, *part.* of pando.

pastor, ōris, *m. a shepherd.*

păter, tris, *m. a father:* as a title of honour of the Senators.

pătria, ae, *f. one's country.*

pax, pācis, *f. peace.*

pĕcus, pĕcŏris, *n. cattle.*

pellis, is, *f. a skin, hide.*

pello, pĕpŭli, pulsum, 3. *v. a. to drive, expel.*

pendeo, pĕpendi, pensum, 2. *v. n. to hang.*

penna, ae, *f. a feather.*

pĕperci, *perf.* of parco.

pĕr-ăgro, avi, atum, 1. *v. a. to travel over, traverse.*

per-cŭtio, cussi, cussum, 3. *v. a. to strike.*

perdĭdi, *perf.* of perdo.

per-do, dĭdi, dĭtum, 3. *v. a. to lose.*

per-dūco, xi, ctum, 3. *v. a. to conduct.*

Digitized by Google

PEREO.

per-ĕo, ii, itum, 4. *v. n. to perish.*

perfĭdus, a, um, *adj. faithless, treacherous.*

pergo, perrexi, perrectum, 3. *v. n. to go on.*

pĕrĭtus, a, um, *adj. skilful.*

per-terreo, ui, itum, 2. *v. a. to frighten thoroughly.*

per-vĕnio, vēni, ventum, 4. *v. n. to arrive in.*

pĕto, ivi, itum, 3. *v. a. to seek, attack, ask:* petere ab aliquo, *to beg from one.*

pĕtŭlantia, ae, *f. impudence.*

philŏsŏphia, ae, *f. philosophy.*

philŏsŏphus, i, *m. a philosopher.*

pictor, ōris, *m. a painter.*

pictus, a, um, *part.* of pingo, and *adj. painted.*

Pindărus, i, *m. Pindar* (a poet of Thebes).

pingo, pinxi, pictum, 3. *v. a. to paint.*

pinguis, *m.* and *f.*, e, *n. adj. fat.*

pinxi, *perf.* of pingo.

pīrāta, ae, *m. a pirate.*

Pisistrātus, i, *m. tyrant of Athens.*

pistrīnum, i, *n. a mill* (worked by asses or slaves).

plăceo, ui, itum, 2. *v. n. to please.* Placet, *impers. it seems good.*

plăga, ae, *f. a net, snare.*

plānē, *adv. utterly, quite.*

Plāto, ōnis, *m. Plato, an Athenian philosopher.*

plebs, plēbis, *f. the common people, plebeians.*

plūs, plūris, *adj.*, *comp.* of multus, *more. See* multus.

plūrīmus, a, um, *adj.*, *sup.* of multus, *the most, very many. See* multus.

poēma, ătis, *n. a poem.*

poena, ae, *f. a punishment, penalty, fine.* Poenas dare, *to be punished.*

poenĭtet, poenĭtuit, *v. impers. it repents.* With *acc.* of the person and *gen.* of the thing: poenitet me facti, *I repent of the action.*

pŏēta, ae, *m. a poet.*

pōpŭlus, i, *m. a people.*

pos-sum, pŏtui, posse, *v. n. to be able, can, have power.*

post, *adv.* and *prep.* with *acc. after.*

POSTERUS.

post-eā, *adv. afterwards.*

postĕrus, ĕra, ĕrum, *adj.*, *comp.* postĕrior, *sup.* postrēmus *and* postūmus, *following next.* Posteri, *m. pl. descendants, posterity.*

postŭlo, avi, atum, 1. *v. a. to ask, demand, request.*

pŏtior, pŏtitus sum, 4. *v. dep. to gain possession of, obtain.*

potui, *perf. of* possum.

prae, *prep.* with *abl. by reason of, for.*

praeceptum, i, *n. an instruction.*

prae-cĭpio, cēpi, ceptum, 3. *v. a. to admonish.*

praecĭpĭto, avi, atum, 1. *v. a. to throw headlong.*

praeda, ae, *f. booty, prey.*

prae-pōno, pōsui, pŏsĭtum, 3. *v. a. to set before.*

praestans, antis, *part.* of praesto, and *adj. distinguished.*

praestantia, ae, *f. superiority.*

prae-sum, fui, esse, *v. n. to have the charge of.*

prātum, i, *n. a meadow.*

prĕcēs, um, *f. pl., prayer.*

prĕtium, ii, *n. price.*

prīmō, *adv. at first.*

prīmum, *adv. first, at first.* Quum primum, *as soon as.*

prīmus, a, um, *adj. first.*

prior, *m.* and *f.*, prius, *n.* ōris, *adj. former, the first of two.*

prius, *adv. before.* Prius .... quam, *rather than.*

prīvo, avi, atum, 1. *v. a. to deprive of.*

prō, *prep.* with *abl. instead of, for, in return for.*

Prŏcas, ae, *m. Procas* (a king of Alba).

prō-cēdo, cessi, cessum, 3. *v. n. to proceed.*

prōcessi, *perf.* of procedo.

prŏcul, *adv. far.* Haud procul est quin, *is very near.*

Prŏcŭlus, i, *m. Proculus.*

prŏdĭtio, ōnis, *f. treachery.*

proelium, ii, *n. a battle.*

prōfectus, a, um, *part.* of proficiscor.

prōfĭciscor, fectus sum, 3. *v. dep. to march.*

prō-grĕdior, gressus sum, 3. *v. dep. to proceed.*

prōgressus, a, um, *part.* of progredior.

prō-mitto, misi, missum, 3. *v. a. to promise.*

QUIRINUS.

prŏpĕ, *adv.*, *comp.* propius, *sup.* proxime, *near.*

prōpĕro, avi, atum, 1. *v. a.* and *n. to hasten.*

prŏpius, *adv.* (*comp.* of prope), *nearer.*

prō-pōno, pōsui, pŏsĭtum, 3. *v. a. to propose.*

prōpŏsĭtus, a, um, *part.* of propono.

propter, *prep.* with *acc. on account of.*

proptĕreā, *adv. on that account.*

proxĭmē, *adv.* (*sup.* of prope), *nearest, last.*

proxĭmus, a, um, *adj. nearest, next:* in proximo (*i.e.* loco), *close at hand.*

puer, ĕri, *m. a boy.*

pugna, ae, *f. a fight, battle.*

pugno, avi, atum, 1. *v. a. to fight.*

pulcher, chra, chrum, *adj. fair, beautiful.*

pulsus, a, um, *part.* of pello.

pūnio, ivi *or* ii, ītum, 4. *v. a. to punish.*

Pȳthăgŏras, ae, *m. Pythagoras.*

Q

quaero, sīvi, sītum, 3. *v. a. to ask, make inquiry.*

quaesīvi, *perf.* of quaero.

quam, *adv. than.*

quā-rē, *adv. wherefore, from which cause, why.*

quartus, a, um (*ord. num.*), *the fourth.*

quā-si, *adv. as if, just as.*

quătuor *or* quattuor (*card. num.*), *four.*

quĕ, *conj. and.* Its position is after the word which it couples: terraque marique, *both by land and sea.*

qui, quae, quod (*rel. pron.*), *who, which, what.*

quiă, *conj. because.*

quī-cunque, quaecunque, quodcunque (*rel. pron.*), *whoever.*

quī-dam, quaedam, quoddam (*indef. pron.*), *a certain, a person.*

quidem, *adv. indeed.*

quid-ni, *adv. why not?*

quīn, *conj. but that.*

quingenti, ae, a (*card. num.*), *five hundred.*

Quīrīnus, i, *m. Quirinus.*

Digitized by Google

quis, quae, quid (*pron. interrog.*), *who? which? what?*
quŏd, *conj. that, because.*
quŏ-mŏdŏ, *adv. how, by what means.*
quondam, *adv. once.*
quŏ-quĕ, *conj. also.*
quŏtī-diĕ, *adv. every day.*
quum, *conj. when, since.*

R

rāna, ae, *f. a frog.*
rāpīna, ae, *f. plunder.*
rāpio, rāpui, raptum, 3. *v. a. to carry off.*
rĕcēpi, *perf.* of recipio.
rĕceptus, a, um, *part.* of recipio.
rĕ-cĭpio, cēpi, ceptum, 3. *v. a. to admit, receive, recover.*
rĕcĭto, avi, atum, 1. *v. a. to recite.*
rĕ-condo, dĭdi, dĭtum, 3. *v. a. to hold close.*
rĕ-creo, avi, atum, 1. *v. a. to restore, revive.*
rectus, a, um, *part.* of rego, and *adj. right, straight.*
rĕd-ĕo, ĭi, ĭtum, 4. *v. n. to return.*
rĕd-integro, avi, atum, 1. *v. a. to renew.*
rĕ-fĕro, tŭli, lātum, 3. *v. a. to bring back:* victoriam, *to bear off the victory.*
rĕ-fŭgio, fūgi, fŭgĭtum, 3. *v. n. to flee back.*
rĕgio, ōnis, *f. a region.*
rēgius, a, um, *adj. royal.*
regno, avi, atum, 1. *v. n. to reign.*
regnum, i, *n. a kingdom.*
rĕgo, rexi, rectum, 3. *v. a. to rule, govern.*
rĕ-lābor, lapsus sum, 3. *v. dep. to flow back.*
rĕ-linquo, lĭqui, lictum, 3. *v. a. to leave, bequeath.*
rĕlĭqui, *perf.* of relinquo.
rĕ-mŏveo, mōvi, mōtum, 2. *v. a. to move back, remove.*
Rēmus, i, *m. Remus.*
rĕpentĕ, *adv. suddenly.*
rĕ-pĕrio, rĕpĕri (and reppĕri), rĕpertum, 4. *v. a. to find.*
repertus, *part.* of reperio.
repperi. *See* reperio.
rēs, rēi, *f. a thing, matter, property.*
rĕ-sisto, stĭti, 3. *v. n. to make a stand.*

re-spondeo, di, sum, 2. *v. a.* and *n. to answer, reply.*
restĭti, *perf.* of resisto.
re-stĭtuo, ui, ūtum, 3. *v. a. to set up again, reinstate.*
rettŭli or retŭli, *perf.* of refero.
rĕ-vertor, versus sum, 3. *v. dep. to return.*
rex, rēgis, *m. a king.*
Rhea Silvia, ae, *f. Rhea Silvia,* daughter of Numitor, and mother of Romulus and Remus.
rīpa, ae, *f. the bank* (of a river).
rixor, atus sum, 1. *v. dep. to quarrel.*
rōbur, ŏris, *n. strength.*
rŏgo, avi, atum, 1. *v. a. to ask, beg.*
Rōma, ae, *f. Rome.*
Rōmānus, a, um, *adj. Roman. Subst.* i, *m. a Roman.*
Rōmŭlus, i, *m. Romulus.*
rūdis, *m.* and *f.*, e, *n. adj. uncultivated.*
rūpēs, is, *f. a rock.*

S

Sābīnus, i, *m. a Sabine.* Sabini, *m. pl. the Sabines* (a people in Middle Italy, neighbours of the Latins).
sācerdōs, ōtis, *c. a priest, priestess.*
sacrĭfĭco, avi, atum, 1. *v. a. to offer sacrifice.*
saepĕ, *adv., comp.* saepius, *sup.* saepissimĕ, *often.*
sāgīno, avi, atum, 1. *v. a. to fatten.*
sāgitta, ae, *f. an arrow.*
saltus, ūs, *m. a mountain-pass, glen.*
salvus, a, um, *adj. safe.* Salvus sum, *I am rescued.*
Sāturnia, ae, *f. the Saturnian land* (an old name for Italy).
Sāturnus, i, *m. the god Saturn.*
scēna, ae, *f. the stage* (of a theatre).
scio, īvi, ītum, 4. *v. a. to know.*
scrĭbo, psi, ptum, 3. *v. a. to write.*
scūtum, i, *n. a shield.*
se. *See* sui.

sĕcundus, a, um, *adj. second.*
sĕd, *conj. but.*
sēdēs, is, *f. a seat:* regni, *the royal residence, seat of government.*
sēdĭtio, ōnis, *f. discord.*
semper, *adv. always.*
sĕnātor, ōris, *m. a senator.*
sĕnectus, ūtis, *f. age, old age.*
sĕnex, sĕnis, *m. an old man.*
sĕnior, *m.* and *f.*, *comp.* of senex, *older, elder.*
sententia, ae, *f. an opinion.*
sĕquor, secūtus sum, 3. *v. dep. to follow, succeed.*
sērō, *adv., comp.* serius, *late, too late.*
seu, *adv.* *See* sive.
sex (*card. num.*), *six.*
si, *conj. if.*
sibi. *See* sui.
sīc, *adv. so, thus.*
siccus, a, um, *adj. dry;* as *subst.* um, i, *n. dry land:* in sicco, *on the shore.*
signĭfĭco, avi, atum, 1. *v. a. to show, signify.*
signum, i, *n. a signal.*
Silvius, ii, *m.* name of several kings of Alba Longa.
sīmĭlis, *m.* and *f.*, e, *n. adj. comp.* similior, *sup.* simillimus, *like, similar.*
Sīmōnīdēs, is, *m. a lyric poet of Ceos.*
sĭnĕ, *prep.* with *abl. without.*
singŭli, ae, a (*num. distrib.*), *one by one.*
sĭnister, tra, trum, *adj. left:* sinistra (*i.e.* manus), *the left hand.*
sĭnus, ūs, *m. the bosom.*
sĭtis, is, *f. thirst.*
sī-ve and seu, *conj. or if.* Repeated, sive ... sive (or seu ... seu), *whether ... or.*
sŏbŏlēs. *See* suboles.
sŏciĕtas, ātis, *f. partnership, alliance.*
sōl, sōlis, *m. the sun.*
sŏleo, sŏlĭtus sum, 2. *v. n. to be accustomed, be in the habit.*
sōlĭtūdo, ĭnis, *f. solitude.*
sōlĭtus, a, um, *part.* of soleo.
sōlus, a, um, *adj. alone.*
sŏnĭtus, ūs, *m. a sound.*
sŏnus, i, *m. a sound.*
Sŏphoclēs, is, *m. a Greek tragic poet.*

Digitized by Google

SPARTA.

Sparta, ae, *f. Sparta* (the capital of Laconia, and often called *Lacedaemon*).

Spartāni, ōrum, *m. pl. the Spartans.*

spectāculum, i, *n. a show, spectacle.*

stātim, *adv. forthwith, immediately.*

stātuo, ui, ūtum, 3. *v. a. to decide, determine.*

stērĭlis, *m.* and *f.*, e, *n. adj. barren.*

sto, stĕti, stātum, 1. *v. n. to stand.*

stōlĭdus, a, um, *adj. dull, stupid.*

strāgēs, is, *f. a slaughter.*

studium, ii, *n. eagerness, zeal, desire.*

stultĭtia, ae, *f. folly.*

suāvis, *m.* and *f.*, e, *n. adj. sweet.*

suāvĭter, *adv. sweetly.*

sŭb, *prep.* with *acc.* of motion and *abl.* of rest, *under.*

sub-dūco, xi, ctum, 3. *v. a. to withdraw, keep back.*

sŭbĭtō, *adv. suddenly.*

sŭbōlēs *and* sŏbōlēs, is, *f. offspring.*

sub-rīdeo, rīsi, rīsum, 2. *v. n. to smile.*

sub-sĭlio, ui *and* ivi, sultum, 4. *v. n. to leap up.*

subter, *prep.* with *acc.* of motion and *abl.* of rest, *beneath.*

sūdor, ōris, *m. sweat.*

sŭi, sibi, sē *and* sēsē, *reflect. pron.* (for all genders and numbers), *of himself, herself, itself, themselves.* No *nom.* occurs, but ipse is used in *nom.* in the sense of *self.*

sum, fui, esse, *v. n. to be.*

summus, a, um, *sup. adj. highest, loftiest, topmost.*

sumo, sumpsi *and* sumsi, sumptum *and* sumtum, 3. *v. a. to take up, begin.*

sŭper, *adv.* and *prep.* with *acc.* of motion and *abl.* of rest, *over, beyond.*

sŭperflŭus, a, um, *adj. superfluous.*

sŭper-vĕnio, vēni, ventum, 4. *v. n. to arrive.*

supplĭcium, ii, *n. punishment.*

suspĭcor, atus sum, 1. *v. dep. to suspect.*

sus-tento, avi, atum, 1. *v. a. to support, sustain.*

TRAGOEDIA.

suus, a, um, *poss. pron. his, her, their.*

Syrācūsae, arum, *f. pl. Syracuse* (a city in Sicily).

T

tam, *adv. so, so very.*

tămen, *adv. nevertheless.*

tandem, *adv. at length*, (in interrogation) *pray.*

tanquam, *adv. as if.*

tantus, a, um, *adj. so large.*

Tarpēia, ae, *f. Tarpeia.*

Tătius, ii, *m. Tatius.*

tēlum, i, *n. a dart.*

tempestas, ātis, *f. a storm, tempest.*

templum, i, *n. a temple.*

tempus, ŏris, *n. time.* Tempora, *pl. the times.*

teneo, tĕnui, tentum, 2. *v. a.* and *n. to hold, keep.*

terni, ae, a (*distrīb. num.*), *three at a time.*

terra, ae, *f. the land.*

terrĭto, avi, atum, 1. *v. n. to frighten.*

tertiō, *adv. for the third time.*

tertius, a, um (*ord. num.*), *the third.*

texo, texui, textum, 3. *v. a. to weave.*

Thēbae, arum, *f. pl. Thebes* (a city in Boeotia, in Greece).

Thēbānus, a, um, *adj. Theban.*

Thermŏpўlae, ārum, *f. pl. a celebrated defile of Oeta,* where Leonidas fell.

Tĭbĕris, is, *m. the river Tiber.*

tĭmeo, ui, 2. *v. a.* and *n. to fear, dread.*

tintinnābŭlum, i, *n. a bell.*

Tĭtus, i, *m. Titus.*

tollo, sustŭli, sublātum, 3. *v. a. to lift up, pick up, take up, take, remove.*

tŏnĭtrus, ūs, *m.*, tŏnĭtruum, i, *n. thunder.*

tōno, ui, 1. *v. n. to thunder.*

trabs, trăbis, *f. a beam, a log.*

trădĭtus, a, um, *part.* of trado.

trā-do, dĭdi, dĭtum, 3. *v. a. to hand over, hand down.*

trăgĭcus, a, um, *adj. tragic.*

trăgoedia, ae, *f. a tragedy.*

VELLEM.

trā-jĭcio, jēci, jectum, 3. *v. a. to pass over.*

transēgi, *perf.* of transigo.

trans-fĕro, tŭli, lātum, ferre, *v. a. to transfer.*

trans-ĭgo, ēgi, actum, 3. *v. a. to pass.*

tran-sĭlio, ii *and* ui, 4. *v. a. to leap over.*

trē-centi, ae, a (*card. num.*), *three hundred.*

trēs, *m.* and *f.*, tria, *n.*, *pl. three.*

trĭbuo, ui, ūtum, 3. *v. a. to give, assign.*

trīginta (*card. num.*), *thirty.*

Trōja, ae, *f. Troy.*

Trōjānus, a, um, *adj. Trojan.*

tu, tui, *pers. pron. thou.*

tŭli, *perf.* of fero.

tum, *adv. then.*

tunc, *adv. then, at that time.*

tūtus, a, um, *adj. safe.*

tuus, a, um, *poss. pron. thy, your.*

tўrannus, i, *m. a tyrant.*

U

ŭber, ĕris, *n. a teat.*

ŭbi, *adv.* (1) *where;* (2) *when.*

umbra, ae, *f. a shade.*

ūnā, *adv. together.*

undĕ, *adv. whence.*

ūnus, a, um, *card. num.* and *adj. one, alone.*

urbs, urbis, *f. a city.*

usquĕ, *adv. until.* Usque ad, *up to.*

ŭt *or* ūtī, *adv.* and *conj. as, that, in order that.*

ŭter, tra, trum, *adj. pron. which of the two, which.*

ŭter-que, trăque, trumque, *adj. pron. both, each, either of two.*

ūva, ae, *f. a bunch* or *cluster of grapes.*

uxor, ōris, *f. a wife.*

V

vāgĭtus, ūs, *m. a crying* (of young children).

vallum, i, *n. an earthen rampart.*

vastus, a, um, *adj. vast.*

vellem, *imperf. subj.* of volo.

Digitized by Google

VELUT.

vĕl-ŭt *and* **vĕlŭti**, *adv. just as.*
vēnātus, ūs, *m. hunting.*
vēnio, vēni, ventum, 4. *v. n. to come.*
vēnor, atus sum, 1. *v. dep. to hunt.*
venter, tris, *m. the belly.*
verber, ĕris, *n. a blow.* The singular rarely occurs. Verbera, *pl. blows.*
verbum, i, *n. a word.*
vērō, *adv. but, however.*
vērus, a, um, *adj. true, real.*
Vesta, ae, *f. the goddess Vesta.*
via, ae, *f. a way, road, march.*
vīci, *perf.* of vinco.
vīcīnus, a, um, *adj. neighbouring.*
victor, ōris, *m. a conqueror, victor.*

VIS.

victōria, ae, *f. victory.*
vidē-licet, *adv. namely.*
vĭdeo, vīdi, vīsum, 2. *v. a. to see, perceive.*
vĭdeor, visus sum, 2. *v. dep. to seem.*
viduus, a, um, *adj. widowed.* Mulier vidua, *a widow.*
vinco, vīci, victum, 3. *v. a. to conquer, defeat.*
vincŭlum, i, *n. a fetter.* In vincula conjicere, *to throw into prison.*
vindĭco, avi, atum, 1. *v. a. to lay claim to, to avenge, punish.* [*band.*
vir, vīri, *m. a man, a husvīrēs**, ium, *f. pl. See* vis.
virgo, ĭnis, *f. a young woman, maiden.*
virtus, ūtis, *f. manliness.*
vīs, *acc.* vim, *abl.* vi : *plur.* vīrēs, ium, *f. strength, power, energy.*

VULTUS.

vīsus, a, um, *part.* of video and videor.
vīta, ae, *f. life.*
vītis, is, *f. a vine.*
vīvo, vixi, victum, 3. *v. n. to live.*
vixi, *perf.* of vivo.
vŏco, avi, atum, 1. *v. a.* and *n. to call, summon, invite.*
vŏlo, avi, atum, 1. *v. n. to fly.*
vŏlo, vŏlui, velle, *v. n. to will, intend, determine.*
vŏveo, vōvi, vōtum, 2. *v. a. to vow, promise.*
vox, vōcis, *f. a voice.*
vulgo, *adv. commonly.*
vulnĕro, avi, atum, 1. *v. a. to wound.*
vulnus, ĕris, *n. a wound.*
vulpēs, is, *f. a fox.*
vultur, ŭris, *m. a vulture.*
vultus, ūs, *m. the face.*

LONDON: PRINTED BY WILLIAM CLOWES AND SONS, STAMFORD STREET AND CHARING CROSS.

Digitized by Google

Sixth Edition, post 8vo, 3s. 6d.

A SCHOOL MANUAL OF ENGLISH GRAMMAR;

WITH COPIOUS EXERCISES.

By WM. SMITH, D.C.L., and T. D. HALL, M.A.

"The present Manual is likely to be at once adopted in many schools. The rules are simple, and the explanations, though brief, are always clear. A special characteristic is the great number of examples, a slight sketch of English Philology, and a chapter on Prosody. There is at the end a good selection of Exercises."—*Educational Times.*

"If anyone will take the trouble to compare an old Lindley Murray with this grammar, he will at once see the immense progress made in the method of teaching English to the uninitiated. This 'School Manual' is admirable for its simplicity and clearness. The Exercises form in themselves a book of beautiful quotations."—*Notes and Queries.*

"This Grammar is more than a merely elementary work, and is prepared for the use of the higher classes in schools. It seems to us simple, succinct, and thoroughly intelligible, and is as complete a work of its kind as we have yet seen."—*English Independent.*

"'A School Manual' which deserves to become a standard work. Though it does not profess to be a scientific examination into our syntax, or in fact to be anything more than a school-book, it is based upon the works of eminent philologists, and leaves nothing to be desired as regards either its scope or arrangement."—*Record.*

"A good English grammar for our upper and middle schools has long been needed. This new 'School Manual of English Grammar' seems to us an admirable book, and quite takes away the reproach that we English had no decent grammar of our own language. The whole plan and execution is clear and intelligible."—*Tablet.*

"We can cordially commend this 'School Manual' for conciseness, fulness, and simplicity; and as not only appropriate for use in the class of schools for which it is intended, but very suitable for the private study of those who wish to revise their grammar."—*Edinburgh Courant.*

"The chapter on Etymology is a full and important addition to the usual contents of English Grammars. The examples are well chosen, not manufactured, and altogether the book appears to justify its claims as 'a working school-book.'"—*Examiner.*

"An admirable English Grammar. We cannot give it higher praise than to say that as a school grammar it is the best in this country. The writers have throughout aimed at making a serviceable working school-book. There is a more complete and systematic treatment of Syntax than in other works of the kind. It is a work thoroughly well done."—*English Churchman.*

"This 'Manual of English Grammar' is well adapted to middle-class schools. The authors have produced a grammar which, while it treats the language with sufficient fulness for boys, is yet a good introduction to a larger treatment of the subject. For the information of teachers, we may say that the use of this book will render unnecessary that of many others, since this Manual contains the grammar, analysis, and exercises on both."—*Nonconformist.*

"This is really a serviceable working school-book. The rules and definitions are presented in very clear and simple terms, and examples are freely added dealing with the principal difficulties attending their application. These examples form an excellent feature of the work, being passages taken from classic authors, not only calculated to establish rules, but to relieve any dryness inherent in the mere theory of grammar."—*National Society's Monthly Paper.*

[*Continued*

Digitized by Google

DR. WM. SMITH'S ENGLISH COURSE.

New Edition, 16*mo*, 1*s*.

A PRIMARY ENGLISH GRAMMAR FOR ELEMENTARY SCHOOLS.

WITH 84 EXERCISES AND QUESTIONS, BASED ON THE PRECEDING WORK.

By T. D. HALL, M.A.,

FELLOW OF UNIVERSITY COLLEGE, LONDON.

"Every sentence in this little book has been framed with a view to the capacity and requirements of young children, from about seven or eight years of age."—*Preface.*

"This little book is part of Dr. William Smith's English Course, and is very carefully done. We doubt whether any grammar of equal size could give an introduction to the English language more clear, concise, and full than this does. The eye is constantly called to the help of the memory, the prominent words of each rule and illustration being distinguished by a change of type."—*Watchman.*

"This 'Primary English Grammar' seems well suited for its purpose."—*English Independent.*

'This 'Primary English Grammar' is as the first sound ring of a ladder by which to reach the loftiest heights of the English language."—*Notes and Queries.*

"This is not a mere abridgment of the 'School Manual of English Grammar,' the matter in very great part having been recast and rewritten, with the object of bringing it within the mental capacity of young children. The youngsters of the present generation are indeed fortunate in being able to commence their educational troubles with so excellent a guide. A valuable series of exercises and questions has been added, and this complete and sound rudimentary school-book is published at one shilling."—*English Churchman.*

"Clearly and concisely written and suitable to the understanding of children of the age specified."—*Civil Service Gazette.*

"This little book, expressly adapted for beginners, is as plain and simple in style as possible. It is drawn up throughout in accordance with the views of our most recent grammars, and the child who begins with it will have nothing to unlearn, and no false impressions to correct when he passes on to larger works on the subject."—*Educational Times.*

"This 'Primary English Grammar' is a thorough production."—*Examiner.*

"This 'Primary English Grammar' is intended for elementary schools. The main features of the 'Manual' are preserved, but the matter is of course reduced in quantity, and simplified 'with a view to the capacity and requirements of children.' It will serve as a good preparation for the larger work."—*Record.*

"This little book will be found very useful in elementary schools. It is at once simple and comprehensive. The lessons in analysis form a distinct section, and are well adapted to the capacity and requirements of young children. A series of exercises and questions has been added."—*National Society's Monthly Paper.*

"This 'Primary English Grammar' is framed with a view to the capacity and requirements of young children; and we find this to be really the case."—*Edinburgh Courant.*

"This is a much more simple book than the 'School Manual.' It is not, however, merely an abridgment, but a distinct work. It is intended for young children, and is as suitable to them as the larger 'Grammar' is to elder children."—*Tablet.*

"This 'Primary English Grammar' is a really serviceable school-book."—*Public Opinion.*

Fifteenth Thousand, 12*mo*, 2*s*. 6*d*.

PRIMARY HISTORY OF BRITAIN. For Elementary Schools. Edited by Wm. Smith, D.C.L.

"The modest title of this history scarcely indicates its real value. It is an admirable work, one of the best short school histories of England we have seen."—*Educational Times.*

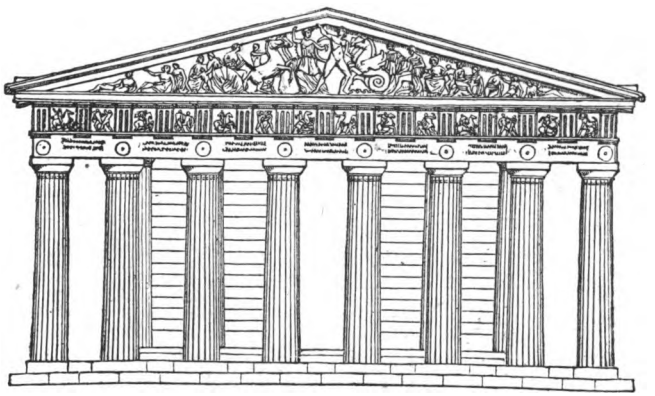
JOHN MURRAY, ALBEMARLE STREET.

Digitized by Google

A LIST OF

DR. WM. SMITH'S

SCHOOL BOOKS



LONDON

JOHN MURRAY, ALBEMARLE STREET

1878.

Digitized by Google

CONTENTS.

1.—LATIN COURSE.

PAGE

Principia Latina, Part I. 1
" " " II. 1
" " " III. 2
" " " IV. 2
Principia Latina, Part V. 3
Student's Latin Grammar 3
Smaller Latin Grammar 3
Tacitus 3
Specimens of Principia Latina ..... 4 & 5

2.—GREEK COURSE.

Initia Græca, Part I. 6
" " " II. 6
" " " III. 7
Student's Greek Grammar 7
Smaller Greek Grammar 7
Greek Accidence 7
Plato 7

3.—FRENCH COURSE.

French Principia, Part I. 8
" " " II. 8
" " " III. 8
Student's French Grammar 8
Smaller French Grammar 8

4.—GERMAN COURSE.

German Principia, Part I. 9
" " " II. 9
German Principia, Part III. 9
A Practical German Grammar 9

5.—ENGLISH COURSE.

School Manual of English Grammar .. 10
Primary English Grammar 10
" History of Britain 10
School Manual of English Composition 10
" " Modern Geography 10

6.—STUDENTS' MANUALS.

Student's Old Testament History 13
" New Testament History 13
" Manual of Ecclesiastical History 13
" Manual of English Church History 13
" Ancient History of the East . 14
" History of Greece 14
" " Rome 15
" Gibbon 15
" Roman Empire 15
Student's Hume ..... 16 & 17
" Constitutional History of England 17
" History of the Middle Ages . 18
" " France 18
" Manual of the English Language 19
" " " Literature 19
" Specimens of Literature 19
" Manual of Ancient Geography 20
" " Modern Geography 20

7.—SMALLER HISTORIES.

Smaller Scripture History 21
" Ancient History of the East .. 21
" History of Greece 21
" " Rome 22
" " England 22
Smaller History of English Literature. 22
" Specimens of English Literature 22
" Classical Mythology 22
" Ancient Geography 22
" Modern Geography 22

8.—LATIN DICTIONARIES.

Latin-English Dictionary 23
Smaller Latin-English Dictionary 23
Latin-English Vocabulary 23
English-Latin Dictionary 24
Smaller English-Latin Dictionary 24

9.—BIBLICAL & CLASSICAL DICTIONARIES.

Dictionary of the Bible 26
Concise Dictionary of the Bible 27
Smaller Dictionary of the Bible 27
Dictionary of Christian Antiquities 26
" Christian Biography 26
" Greek and Roman Antiquities 28
Dictionary of Greek & Roman Biography 28
" Greek & Roman Geography 28
New Classical Dictionary 29
Smaller Classical Dictionary 29
" Dictionary of Antiquities 29
Atlas of Ancient Geography—Biblical and Classical 30

Digitized by Google

PRINCIPIA LATINA, PART I.

A FIRST LATIN COURSE.

CONTAINING A GRAMMAR, DELECTUS, EXERCISE BOOK AND VOCABULARIES.

Twentieth Edition. (202 pp.) 12mo. 3*s.* 6*d.*

THE main object of this work is to enable a Beginner to fix the Declensions and Conjugations thoroughly in his memory, to learn their usage by constructing simple sentences as soon as he commences the study of the language, and to accumulate gradually a stock of useful words. It presents in one book all that the pupil will require for some time in his study of the language.

In the *Eighteenth and following Editions*, the Cases of the Nouns, Adjectives, and Pronouns, are arranged both AS IN THE ORDINARY GRAMMARS AND AS IN THE PUBLIC SCHOOL PRIMER, together with the corresponding Exercises. In this way the work can be used with equal advantage by those who prefer either the old or the modern arrangement.

(*A Key may be obtained, by* AUTHENTICATED TEACHERS, *on application. Price* 6*d.*)

"Dr. Wm. Smith's 'Principia Latina' constitutes the very best and most judiciously arranged set of progressive exercises that the schoolmaster can have."—*The Globe.*

APPENDIX TO PRINCIPIA LATINA,

PART I.; ADDITIONAL EXERCISES, WITH EXAM NATION PAPERS. 12mo. 2*s* 6*d*

THESE Additional Exercises have been drawn up at the request of many who are engaged in the tuition of younger boys, both in public and private schools. Constant revision of previous work is the only sure way of impressing the inflexions upon the memory of young scholars; but a too frequent repetition of the exercises is by no means always attended with the same advantage; for the pupil, by hearing the exercises repeated in class, often becomes familiarized with the *sound* of the sentences themselves rather than with the rules those sentences are intended to illustrate.

PRINCIPIA LATINA, PART II.

A LATIN READING-BOOK.

CONTAINING FABLES, ANECDOTES, MYTHOLOGY, GEOGRAPHY, ROMAN HISTORY, AND ANTIQUITIES. WITH NOTES AND A DICTIONARY.

Twelfth Edition. (263 pp.) 12mo. 3*s.* 6*d.*

THIS work is intended to furnish a Latin Reading-book suitable for beginners, sufficient in quantity while interesting and instructive in matter, and thus prepare the way for Cæsar or any other classical author. It is believed that it will not only prove interesting, but serve as an introduction to Ancient Mythology, Geography, Roman History, and Antiquities.

It should be used *in conjunction with* the First Part of the "Principia Latina." As soon as the pupil has learnt thoroughly the Declensions and Conjugations, and can translate the simplest sentences, it is important to diversify the somewhat dry and tedious work of the Delectus and Exercise-book, by giving him connected passages containing interesting and instructive matter.

Digitized by Google

PRINCIPIA LATINA, PART III.

A LATIN POETRY-BOOK.

CONTAINING

1. EASY HEXAMETERS AND PENTAMETERS.
2. ECLOGÆ OVIDIANÆ. 3. PROSODY AND METRE.
4. FIRST LATIN VERSE-BOOK.

Sixth Edition. (160 pp.) 12mo. 3*s.* 6*d.*

THIS single volume contains subjects usually distributed over two or more separate works; and there can be little doubt that a pupil who has mastered it will have been well grounded in Latin verse, and thus be able to enter upon the study of Virgil and Ovid with greater advantage, than if he had attempted to read those authors without a similar preparatory training.

(*A Key may be obtained, by* AUTHENTICATED TEACHERS, *on application. Price* 6*d.*)

PRINCIPIA LATINA, PART IV.

LATIN PROSE COMPOSITION.

CONTAINING

RULES OF SYNTAX, WITH EXAMPLES, EXPLANATIONS OF SYNONYMS, AND EXERCISES ON THE SYNTAX.

With an English-Latin Vocabulary to the Exercises.

Eleventh Edition. (194 pp.) 12mo. 3*s.* 6*d.*

THE object of this Work is to supply a series of progressive and systematic Exercises upon the principal rules of the Latin Syntax; there is also prefixed to each Exercise the Syntactical rules which the Exercise is designed to illustrate and enforce. At the beginning of each Exercise is given an explanation of Synonymous words, with passages in which they occur, so that the pupil may, at an early period in his studies, learn to discriminate their use and employ them correctly.

(*A Key may be obtained, by* AUTHENTICATED TEACHERS, *on application. Price* 6*d.*)

Digitized by Google

PRINCIPIA LATINA, PART V.

A LATIN TRANSLATION BOOK.

CONTAINING SHORT TALES AND ANECDOTES FROM ANCIENT HISTORY, FOR TRANSLATION INTO LATIN PROSE.

Fifth Edition. (140 pp.) 12mo. 3*s.*

THIS work was added to the series at the suggestion of the Rev. F. E. Durnford, Master of the Lower School at Eton, who has been accustomed to give similar tales to his pupils for translation. The step from writing detached Latin sentences to the translation of a continuous piece of English is always an arduous one. The stories in this work are collected from Latin authors, so that the work of the pupil will be one of re-translation. The notes contain the more important Latin words, and point out the differences of idiom.

(*A Key may be obtained, by* AUTHENTICATED TEACHERS, *on application. Price* 6*d.*)

LATIN GRAMMARS.

I.

THE STUDENT'S LATIN GRAMMAR.

By WM SMITH, D.C.L., and T. D. HALL, M.A. *Eighth Edition.* (406 pp.) Post 8vo. 6*s.*

THIS Latin Grammar is intended to occupy an intermediate position between the elaborate works of Zumpt and Madvig, and the elementary grammars, the object being to provide a Manual of convenient size, but containing, as far as possible, all that is really needful for the Student. It consists of four parts :—1. The ACCIDENCE, in which the inflexions are set forth as simply and fully as in a purely elementary work. 2. The SYNTAX, in which care has been taken to present such an explanation of the structure of the language as experience has shown to be most suitable to Students, and in particular to give as clear and full a treatment as possible of the Subjunctive Mood. 3. The PROSODY. 4. The ETYMOLOGY, designed for the more advanced Student, and treating at length of the Latin Alphabet, and of the formation of the Cases and Tenses; with constant reference to the results obtained by the study of Comparative Philology.

II.

A SMALLER LATIN GRAMMAR. For Junior Classes. ABRIDGED FROM THE ABOVE. *Fourteenth Edition.* (220 pp.) 12mo. 3*s.* 6*d.*

In both of the above Grammars the cases are arranged as in the ordinary Grammars, and not as in the Public School Primer.

TACITUS. GERMANIA, AGRICOLA, AND FIRST BOOK OF THE ANNALS. With English Notes. *Seventh Edition.* (378 pp.) 12mo. 3*s.* 6*d.*

Digitized by Google

FIRST DECLENSION.

RULE 1.—The Nominative Case denotes the SUBJECT. A Verb agrees with its Nominative case in number and person: as, pŭellă currĭt, *the girl runs;* pŭellae currunt, *the girls run.*

RULE 2.—The Accusative Case denotes the OBJECT. Transitive verbs govern an Accusative case: as, ăquĭlă ālās hăbĕt, *the eagle has wings.* NOTE.—In Latin the verb is put last and the Accusative case before it.

Singular, 3 pers.	Plural 3 pers.
Currĭt, (*he, she, it*) *runs.*	**Currunt,** (*they*) *run.*
Hăbĕt, (*he, she, it*) *has.*	**Hăbent,** (*they*) *have.*

EXERCISE I.

1. Filia currit. 2. Filiae currunt. 3. Regina coronam habet. 4. Puella coronam habet. 5. Filia pecuniam habet. 6. Femina pecuniam habet. 7. Roma portas habet. 8. Coloniae portas habent. 9. Puellae rosas habent. 10. Feminae rosas habent. 11. Columbae alas habent. 12. Insulae oras habent.

1. The woman runs. 2. The women run. 3. The dove has wings. 4. The eagles have wings. 5. The colony has gates. 6. The island has coasts. 7. The girls have money. 8. The women have money. 9. The colony has women. 10. The island has colonies. 11. The woman has a crown. 12. The islands have roses.

RULE 3.—When two Nouns in Latin are connected by the verb "To be," they are put in the same case: as, Brĭtannĭă est insŭlă, *Britain is an island.* Use the Nominative case after the verb "To be."

RULE 4.—The latter of two Nouns is put in the Genitive case when the one is dependent upon the other: as, Brĭtannĭă est insŭlă Eurōpae, *Britain is an island of Europe.*

Est, (*he*) *is.* **Sunt,** (*they*) *are.*

EXERCISE II.

1. Sicilia est insula. 2. Sicilia est insula Europae. 3. Roma est regina Italiae. 4. Incolae Italiae sunt poetae. 5. Incolae insularum sunt nautae. 6. Incolae Britanniae sunt agricolae. 7. Insula est patria nautarum. 8. Graecia est patria poetarum. 9. Amicitia est gloria vitae. 10. Inimicitia incolarum est causa pugnae.

1. Britain is the queen of islands. 2. Britain is the native-land of sailors. 3. Italy is the native-land of poets. 4. The inhabitants of Britain are sailors. 5. The inhabitants of Sicily are sailors. 6. The inhabitants of Gaul are husbandmen. 7. Britain is the native-land of glory. 8. Friendship is the crown of life. 9. The battle is the cause of glory. 10. The enmity of the sailors is the cause of the battle.

Digitized by Google

CASES ARRANGED AS IN ORDINARY GRAMMARS.

V.—The Second or O Declension.

The Nominative Singular of Masculine Nouns of the Second Declension ends in ŭs and ĕr, and of Neuter Nouns in um.

A. *Masculine.*

1.

	Sing.		Plur	
Nom.	**Dŏmĭn-ŭs,**	*a lord*	**Dŏmĭn-ī,**	*lords*
Gen.	**Dŏmĭn-ī,**	*of a lord*	**Dŏmĭn-ōrum,**	*of lords*
Dat.	**Dŏmĭn-ō,**	*to* or *for a lord.*	**Dŏmĭn-īs,**	*to* or *for lords*
Acc.	**Dŏmĭn-um,**	*a lord*	**Dŏmĭn-ōs,**	*lords*
Voc.	**Dŏmĭn-ĕ,**	*O lord*	**Dŏmĭn-ī,**	*O lords*
Abl.	**Dŏmĭn-ō,**	*by, with,* or *from a lord.*	**Dŏmĭn-īs,**	*by, with,* or *from lords.*

2.

Nom.	**Măgistĕr,**	*a master*	**Măgistr-ī,**	*masters*
Gen.	**Măgistr-ī,**	*of a master*	**Măgistr-ōrum,**	*of masters*
Dat.	**Măgistr-ō,**	*to* or *for a master*	**Măgistr-īs,**	*to* or *for masters*
Acc.	**Măgistr-um,**	*a master*	**Măgistr-ōs,**	*masters*
Voc.	**Măgistĕr,**	*O master*	**Măgistr-ī,**	*O masters*
Abl.	**Măgistr-ō,**	*by, with,* or *from a master.*	**Măgistr-īs,**	*by, with,* or *from masters.*

3.

Nom.	**Puĕr,**	*a boy*	**Puĕr-ī,**	*boys*
Gen.	**Puĕr-ī,**	*of a boy*	**Puĕr-ōrum,**	*of boys*
Dat.	**Puĕr-ō,**	*to* or *for a boy*	**Puĕr-īs,**	*to* or *for boys*
Acc.	**Puĕr-um,**	*a boy*	**Puĕr-ōs,**	*boys*
Voc.	**Puĕr,**	*O boy*	**Puĕr-ī,**	*O boys*
Abl.	**Puĕr-ō,**	*by, with,* or *from a boy.*	**Puĕr-īs,**	*by, with,* or *from boys.*

NOTE.—Proper Names in ĭŭs make ī in the Vocative, as, Mercŭrĭŭs, *Mercury, Voc.* Mercŭrī. Also the Vocative Singular of fīlĭŭs, *a son,* is fīlī, and of gĕnĭŭs, *a guardian deity,* is gĕnī.

There is one Noun of the Second Declension ending in ĭr, namely, **vĭr,** *a man* (as distinguished from *a woman*). It is declined like pŭĕr :

4.

	Sing.		Plur.	
Nom.	**Vĭr,**	*a man,*	**Vĭr-ī,**	*men*
Gen.	**Vĭr-ī,**	*of a man*	**Vĭr-ōrum,**	*of men*
Dat.	**Vĭr-ō,**	*to* or *for a man*	**Vĭr-īs,**	*to* or *for men*
Acc.	**Vĭr-um,**	*a man*	**Vĭr-ōs,**	*men*
Voc.	**Vĭr,**	*O man*	**Vĭr-ī,**	*O men*
Abl.	**Vĭr-ō,**	*by, with,* or *from a man.*	**Vĭr-īs,**	*by, with,* or *from men.*

Digitized by Google

INITIA GRÆCA, PART I.

A FIRST GREEK COURSE.

CONTAINING GRAMMAR, DELECTUS, EXERCISE BOOK AND VOCABULARIES.

Eleventh Edition. (194 pp.) 12mo. 3*s.* 6*d.*

THE great object of this work, as of the "Principia Latina," is to make the study of the language as easy and simple as possible, by giving the grammatical forms only as they are wanted, and by enabling the pupil to translate from Greek into English and from English into Greek as soon as he has learnt the Greek characters and the First Declension. For this purpose only a few new words are introduced in each Exercise, and these are constantly repeated, so that they cannot fail to be impressed upon the mind of the pupil.

(*A Key may be obtained, by* AUTHENTICATED TEACHERS, *on application. Price* 1*s.*)

INITIA GRÆCA, PART II.

A GREEK READING BOOK.

CONTAINING

SHORT TALES, ANECDOTES, FABLES, MYTHOLOGY, GRECIAN HISTORY, AND ANTIQUITIES. WITH A DICTIONARY.

Fifth Edition. (220 pp.) 12mo. 3*s.* 6*d.*

THIS Reading Book is intended to be used with the First Part of the Initia Græca. Its use should begin as soon as the learner has acquired a fair knowledge of the Regular Verbs. The first requisite having been secured, that of fixing the ordinary forms of Nouns and Verbs securely in the learner's memory, he cannot be too soon introduced to passages written by the Greek authors themselves, and containing a complete sense. His mind must be interested in the subject matter, while he learns the meaning of the forms already committed to memory by seeing them in their proper connections. In order to enable him to understand the allusions he meets with in the text, and to prepare him for the study of the Greek writers, a short account has been given of the political and military antiquities of the principal Grecian States.

(*A Key may be obtained, by* AUTHENTICATED TEACHERS, *on application. Price* 1*s.*)

Digitized by Google

INITIA GRÆCA, PART III.

GREEK PROSE COMPOSITION.

CONTAINING A SYSTEMATIC COURSE OF EXERCISES ON THE SYNTAX, WITH AN ENGLISH-GREEK VOCABULARY TO THE EXERCISES.

Fifth Edition. (202 pp.) 12mo. 3*s.* 6*d.*

THE object of this Work is to supply a series of progressive and systematic Exercises upon the principal rules of Greek Syntax; there is also prefixed to each Exercise the Syntactical rules which the Exercise is designed to illustrate and enforce. The Exercises are progressive: those in the earlier part of the Work are much easier and more numerous than the later ones; and down to the end of the Cases a Vocabulary is prefixed to each Exercise; after which the pupil will be able to dispense with the Vocabularies and to use the Dictionary appended to the Work.

(*A Key may be obtained, by* AUTHENTICATED TEACHERS, *on application.* (*Price* 1*s.*)

GREEK GRAMMARS.

I.

THE STUDENT'S GREEK GRAMMAR. By DR. GEORGE CURTIUS, Professor in the University of Leipzig. Edited by WM. SMITH, D.C.L. *Eighth Edition.* (386 pp.) Post 8vo. 6*s.*

THE Greek Grammar of Dr. Curtius is acknowledged by the most competent scholars to be the best representative of the present advanced state of Greek scholarship. It is, indeed, almost the only Grammar which exhibits the inflexions of the language in a really scientific form; while its extensive use in schools, and the high commendations it has received from practical teachers, are a sufficient proof of its excellence as a school-book. It is surprising to find that many of the public and private schools in this country continue to use Grammars, which ignore all the improvements and discoveries of modern philology, and still cling to the division of the substantives into ten declensions, the designation of the Second Perfect as the Perfect Middle, and similar exploded errors.

II.

A SMALLER GREEK GRAMMAR, for JUNIOR CLASSES. Abridged from the above Work. *Eleventh Edition.* (220 pp.) 12mo. 3*s.* 6*d.*

III.

THE GREEK ACCIDENCE. Extracted from the above Work. (125 pp.) 12mo. 2*s.* 6*d.*

PLATO. The APOLOGY of SOCRATES, the CRITO, and Part of the PHÆDO; with Notes in English from STALLBAUM, and SCHLEIERMACHER'S Introductions. *Fifth Edition.* (242 pp.) 12mo. 3*s.* 6*d.*

Digitized by Google

INITIA GRÆCA, PART I.

A FIRST GREEK COURSE.

CONTAINING GRAMMAR, DELECTUS, EXERCISE BOOK AND VOCABULARIES.

Eleventh Edition. (194 pp.) 12mo. 3*s.* 6*d.*

THE great object of this work, as of the "Principia Latina," is to make the study of the language as easy and simple as possible, by giving the grammatical forms only as they are wanted, and by enabling the pupil to translate from Greek into English and from English into Greek as soon as he has learnt the Greek characters and the First Declension. For this purpose only a few new words are introduced in each Exercise, and these are constantly repeated, so that they cannot fail to be impressed upon the mind of the pupil.

(*A Key may be obtained, by* AUTHENTICATED TEACHERS, *on application. Price* 1*s.*)

INITIA GRÆCA, PART II.

A GREEK READING BOOK.

CONTAINING

SHORT TALES, ANECDOTES, FABLES, MYTHOLOGY, GRECIAN HISTORY, AND ANTIQUITIES. WITH A DICTIONARY.

Fifth Edition. (220 pp.) 12mo. 3*s.* 6*d.*

THIS Reading Book is intended to be used with the First Part of the Initia Græca. Its use should begin as soon as the learner has acquired a fair knowledge of the Regular Verbs. The first requisite having been secured, that of fixing the ordinary forms of Nouns and Verbs securely in the learner's memory, he cannot be too soon introduced to passages written by the Greek authors themselves, and containing a complete sense. His mind must be interested in the subject matter, while he learns the meaning of the forms already committed to memory by seeing them in their proper connections. In order to enable him to understand the allusions he meets with in the text, and to prepare him for the study of the Greek writers, a short account has been given of the political and military antiquities of the principal Grecian States.

(*A Key may be obtained, by* AUTHENTICATED TEACHERS, *on application. Price* 1*s.*)

Digitized by Google

GERMAN PRINCIPIA, PART I.

A FIRST GERMAN COURSE.

CONTAINING A GRAMMAR, DELECTUS, EXERCISE BOOK AND VOCABULARIES.

12mo. 3*s.* 6*d.*

THIS work is on the same plan as the "French Principia," and therefore requires no further description, except in one point. Differing from the ordinary grammars, all German words are printed in Roman, and not in the old German characters. The latter add to the difficulty of a learner, and as the Roman letters are not only used by many modern German writers, but also in Grimm's great Dictionary and Grammar, there seems no reason why the beginner, especially the native of a foreign country, who has learnt his own language in the Roman letters, should be any longer debarred from the advantage of this innovation. It is believed that this alteration will facilitate, more than at first might be supposed, the acquisition of the language. But at the same time, as many German books continue to be printed in the German characters, some Reading Lessons are given, printed in both German and Roman letters. When the learner has become familiar with the German words in the Roman letters, he will, after a little practice, find no difficulty in reading the German characters.

(*A Key may be obtained, by* AUTHENTICATED TEACHERS, *on application. Price* 1*s.*)

GERMAN PRINCIPIA, PART II.

A GERMAN READING BOOK.

CONTAINING FABLES, STORIES, AND ANECDOTES, NATURAL HISTORY, AND SCENES FROM THE HISTORY OF GERMANY.

With Grammatical Questions, Notes, and Dictionary.

Second and revised Edition. 12mo. 3*s.* 6*d.*

A PRACTICAL GRAMMAR OF THE GERMAN LANGUAGE.

With a sketch of the Historical Development of the Language and its Principal Dialects. Post 8vo. 3*s.* 6*d.*

In Preparation.

GERMAN PRINCIPIA, PART III.

GERMAN PROSE COMPOSITION.

CONTAINING A SYSTEMATIC COURSE OF EXERCISES ON THE SYNTAX, WITH THE PRINCIPAL RULES OF SYNTAX.

12mo.

Digitized by Google

FRENCH PRINCIPIA, PART I.

A FIRST FRENCH COURSE.

CONTAINING A GRAMMAR, DELECTUS, EXERCISE BOOK, AND VOCABULARIES.

Fourth Edition. (172 pp.) 12mo. 3*s.* 6*d.*

THIS work has been compiled at the repeated request of numerous teachers who, finding the "Principia Latina" and "Initia Græca" *the easiest books for learning Latin and Greek*, are anxious to obtain equally elementary French books on the same plan. There is an obvious gain in studying a new language on the plan with which the learner is already familiar. The main object is to enable a beginner to acquire an accurate knowledge of the chief grammatical forms, to learn their usage by constructing simple sentences as soon as he commences the study of the language, and to accumulate gradually a stock of words useful in conversation as well as in reading. The grammatical forms are printed in conspicuous type and at full length, as no sound knowledge of the language can be acquired without the pupil being thoroughly familiar with these forms.

(*A Key may be obtained, by* AUTHENTICATED TEACHERS, *on application. Price* 1*s.*)

FRENCH PRINCIPIA, PART II.

A FRENCH READING BOOK.

CONTAINING FABLES, STORIES, AND ANECDOTES, NATURAL HISTORY, AND SCENES FROM THE HISTORY OF FRANCE.

With Grammatical Questions, Notes, and *a copious Etymological Dictionary.*

Second Edition. 12mo. (260 pp.) 4*s.* 6*d.*

(*A Key may be obtained, by* AUTHENTICATED TEACHERS, *on application. Price* 1*s.* 6*d.*)

THE STUDENT'S FRENCH GRAMMAR.

A PRACTICAL AND HISTORICAL GRAMMAR OF THE FRENCH LANGUAGE. By CHAS. HÉRON-WALL, late Assistant-Master at Brighton College. With an Introduction by E. LITTRÉ. Post 8vo. 7*s.* 6*d.*

THIS grammar is the work of a practical teacher of twenty years' experience in teaching English boys. It has been his special aim to produce a book which would work well in schools where Latin and Greek form the principal subjects of study.

A SMALLER FRENCH GRAMMAR.

FOR JUNIOR CLASSES, ABRIDGED FROM THE ABOVE WORK. 12mo 3*s.* 6*d.*

In Preparation.

FRENCH PRINCIPIA, PART III.

FRENCH PROSE COMPOSITION.

Containing a Systematic Course of Exercises on the Syntax, with the Principal Rules of Syntax. 12mo.

Digitized by Google

GERMAN PRINCIPIA, PART I.

A FIRST GERMAN COURSE.

CONTAINING A GRAMMAR, DELECTUS, EXERCISE BOOK AND VOCABULARIES.

12mo. 3*s.* 6*d.*

THIS work is on the same plan as the "French Principia," and therefore requires no further description, except in one point. Differing from the ordinary grammars, all German words are printed in Roman, and not in the old German characters. The latter add to the difficulty of a learner, and as the Roman letters are not only used by many modern German writers, but also in Grimm's great Dictionary and Grammar, there seems no reason why the beginner, especially the native of a foreign country, who has learnt his own language in the Roman letters, should be any longer debarred from the advantage of this innovation. It is believed that this alteration will facilitate, more than at first might be supposed, the acquisition of the language. But at the same time, as many German books continue to be printed in the German characters, some Reading Lessons are given, printed in both German and Roman letters. When the learner has become familiar with the German words in the Roman letters, he will, after a little practice, find no difficulty in reading the German characters.

(*A Key may be obtained, by* AUTHENTICATED TEACHERS, *on application. Price* 1*s.*)

GERMAN PRINCIPIA, PART II.

A GERMAN READING BOOK.

CONTAINING FABLES, STORIES, AND ANECDOTES, NATURAL HISTORY, AND SCENES FROM THE HISTORY OF GERMANY.

With Grammatical Questions, Notes, and Dictionary.

Second and revised Edition. 12mo. 3*s.* 6*d.*

A PRACTICAL GRAMMAR OF THE GERMAN LANGUAGE.

With a sketch of the Historical Development of the Language and its Principal Dialects. Post 8vo. 3*s.* 6*d.*

In Preparation.

GERMAN PRINCIPIA, PART III.

GERMAN PROSE COMPOSITION.

CONTAINING A SYSTEMATIC COURSE OF EXERCISES ON THE SYNTAX, WITH THE PRINCIPAL RULES OF SYNTAX.

12mo.

Digitized by Google

A SCHOOL MANUAL OF ENGLISH GRAMMAR.

With Historical Introduction and Appendices. By WM. SMITH, D.C.L., and T. D. HALL, M.A. *Fifth Edition* (pp. 256). 12mo. 3*s.* 6*d.*

IN this work the writers have aimed throughout to make it a really serviceable working school-book. It presents a more complete and systematic treatment of English Syntax than is to be met with in other works of the kind. The use of examples manufactured for the occasion has been studiously avoided. It deals with the English language as something existing, the laws of which are to be ascertained by careful consultation of its greatest masters, instead of being prescribed by grammarians. Chapters have been added, treating of *the Analysis of Sentences*—the Relations of English to other Languages—Prosody—and Punctuation.

(*A Key for* AUTHENTICATED TEACHERS, *on application. Price* 2*s.* 6*d.*)

A PRIMARY ENGLISH GRAMMAR FOR ELEMENTARY SCHOOLS.

With 84 Exercises and Questions. Founded on the above "School Manual." By T. D. HALL, M.A. *Fourth Edition* (76 pp.) 16mo. 1*s.*

THIS work aims at the very clearest and simplest statement possible of the first principles of English Grammar. It is designed for the use of children of all classes from about eight to twelve years of age.

"We doubt whether any grammar of equal size could give an introduction to the English language more clear, concise, and full than this does."—*Watchman.*

(*A Key for* AUTHENTICATED TEACHERS, *on application. Price* 6*d.*)

A PRIMARY HISTORY OF BRITAIN.

Edited by WM. SMITH, D.C.L. *Third Edition* (368 pp.) 12mo. 2*s.* 6*d.*

THIS book is an honest attempt to exhibit the leading facts and events of our history, free from political and sectarian bias, and therefore will, it is hoped, be found suitable for schools in which children of various denominations are taught.

A SCHOOL MANUAL OF MODERN GEOGRAPHY,

PHYSICAL AND POLITICAL. By JOHN RICHARDSON, M.A. (400 pp.) Post 8vo. 5*s.*

THIS work has been drawn up for Middle Forms in Public Schools, Ladies' Colleges, Training Colleges, Assistant and Pupil Teachers, Middle Class and Commercial Schools, and Civil Service Examinations.

In Preparation.

A SCHOOL MANUAL OF ENGLISH COMPOSITION.

By WM. SMITH, D.C.L., and T. D. HALL, M.A. 12mo.

Digitized by Google

MURRAY'S
STUDENTS' MANUALS.

A SERIES OF HISTORICAL WORKS FOR ADVANCED SCHOLARS,

EDITED BY WM. SMITH, D.C.L. & LL.D.

Each Work is complete in One Volume, price 7s. 6d.

THE historical works in this series will form, when completed, a continuous universal history, sacred and secular, from the creation of the world to the present time. Each volume contains as much matter as is given in two ordinary octavo volumes.

"The series of Students' Manuals, Ancient and Modern, issued by Mr. Murray, and edited for the most part by Dr. William Smith, possess several distinctive features which render them singularly valuable as Educational Works. They incorporate, with judicious comments, the researches of the most recent historical investigators, not only into the more modern, but into the most remote periods of the history of the countries to which they refer. The latest lights which comparative philology has cast upon the migrations and interminglings of races, are reflected in the histories of England and France. We know no better or more trustworthy summary, even for the general reader, of the early history of Britain and Gaul, than is contained in these volumes respectively.

"While each volume is thus, for ordinary purposes, a complete history of the country to which it refers, it also contains a guide to such further and more detailed information as the advanced student may desire on particular events or periods. At the end of each book, sometimes of each chapter, there are given copious lists of standard works which constitute the 'Authorities' for a particular period or reign. This most useful feature seems to us to complete the great value of the works, giving to them the character of historical cyclopædias, as well as of impartial histories."—*The Museum.*

"Mr. Murray's useful Manuals for Students."—*Tablet.*

Digitized by Google

"Mr. Murray's series of Manuals for Students have established for themselves a high reputation by their thoroughness, their accuracy, and their lucid arrangement."—*Nonconformist.*

"The invaluable series of Manuals issued by Mr. Murray."—*English Independent.*

"Those singularly useful and scholarly condensations of the results of recent investigations, for which we have to thank Mr. Murray."—*Literary Churchman.*

"This series is calculated to be specially useful to candidates for the India Civil Service Examinations, the University of London, &c., &c. Their merits, however, entitle them to a far better fate than that of being considered mere cram-books for competitive examinations. They are as comprehensive, as fair in tone and spirit, and as agreeable in style, as such volumes can well be; and it is impossible to dip into their pages without forming a very favourable opinion of them."—*Educational Times.*

"Mr. Murray's series of Students' Histories is well known as a collection of useful and unpretending educational works, useful not merely for school-boys, but for more advanced students, not professing to be the result of great independent labour, but rather compilations and abridgments from the great historians."—*Spectator.*

"Before the publication of these *Students' Manuals* there had been established, by the claims of middle-class and competitive examiners on young men's brains, a large annual demand for text-books that should rise above the level of mere schoolboy's epitomes, and give to those who would master them some shadow of a scholarly knowledge of their subjects. Such books were very hard to find. Mr. Murray now brings out his seven-and-sixpenny manuals. They are most fit for use in the higher classes of good schools, where they may be deliberately studied through with the help of a teacher competent to expand their range of argument, to diversify their views by the strength of his own reading and reflection, and to elicit thought from the boys themselves upon events and the political changes to which they have led. Even the mature scholar may be glad to have on his shelves these elegant manuals, from which he can at a glance refresh his memory as to a name or date, and he will not use them for reference alone. He will assuredly be tempted to read them for the clearness of statement and the just proportion with which there is traced in each of them the story of a nation."—*Examiner.*

CONTENTS.

SCRIPTURE HISTORY.
ANCIENT HISTORY OF THE EAST.
HISTORY OF GREECE AND ROME.
HISTORY OF ENGLAND AND FRANCE.
ENGLISH LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE.
ANCIENT AND MODERN GEOGRAPHY.

Digitized by Google

I. SCRIPTURE HISTORY.

(1.) *The Old Testament.*

THE STUDENT'S OLD TESTAMENT HISTORY.

From the Creation to the Return of the Jews from Captivity. With 40 Maps and Woodcuts. By PHILIP SMITH, B.A. *Twelfth Edition.* (619 pp.) Post 8vo. *7s. 6d.*

THE great progress that has been made in Biblical studies of late years demands some better Text-book for the illustration of Old Testament History than has hitherto existed. It is hoped that the present manual may rank in fulness, accuracy, and scholar-like treatment, with the Histories of Greece and Rome in general use in our best schools. Besides giving the history recorded in the Old Testament with the necessary explanations, notes, references, and citations, this Work contains information on a large number of other subjects, such as an account of each of the Books of the Bible, the geography of the Holy Land, political and ecclesiastical Antiquities of the Jews, Historical and Genealogical Tables, &c.

(2.) *The New Testament.*

THE STUDENT'S NEW TESTAMENT HISTORY.

With an Introduction, connecting the History of the Old and New Testaments. With 30 Maps and Woodcuts. By PHILIP SMITH, B.A. *Tenth Edition.* (675 pp.) Post 8vo. *7s. 6d.*

THIS Work consists of three parts. The *First Book* gives the connection between Old and New Testament History, including the relations of the Holy Land to Persia, Egypt, and Syria, and the narrative sets forth the main facts of the general history of the East during what is called the "Hellenistic" age. The *Second Book*, containing the Gospel History, is designed to present a clear, harmonised account of our Lord's Ministry, as related by the Four Evangelists, illustrated by all needful collateral information, but free from speculative discussions. The *Third Book*, embracing the Apostolic History, aims at a completeness not previously attained in any similar work.

THE STUDENT'S MANUAL OF ECCLESIASTICAL HISTORY.

A History of the Christian Church from its Foundation to the Eve of the Protestant Reformation. By PHILIP SMITH, B.A. With Illustrations. Post 8vo. Price *7s. 6d.*

THE STUDENT'S MANUAL OF ENGLISH CHURCH HISTORY.

From the Reformation to the 18th Century. By REV. G. G. PERRY, Prebendary of Lincoln. Post 8vo. *7s. 6d.*

Digitized by Google

II. THE EAST.

THE STUDENT'S ANCIENT HISTORY of the EAST.

From the Earliest Times to the Conquests of Alexander the Great, including EGYPT, ASSYRIA, BABYLONIA, MEDIA, PERSIA, ASIA MINOR, and PHŒNICIA. By PHILIP SMITH, B.A. *Second Edition.* With 70 Woodcuts. (608 pp.) Post 8vo. *7s. 6d.*

A KNOWLEDGE of the History of the East is indispensable to the student of Classical Literature. As his first reading of Greek poetry excites his curiosity about Troy, so his earliest lessons in Greek prose plunge him into the midst of the history of Persia, and into the heart of the region of the great eastern empires. He has learnt but half the lesson of ancient history, so long as he sees the Oriental element only in that background which is all that can be allotted to it in the special histories of Greece and Rome. To present the other half is the object of the present Work, which is designed to be at once a necessary supplement to those histories, and a sketch of the Oriental states which deserve study for their own intrinsic interest.

III. GREECE.

THE STUDENT'S HISTORY OF GREECE.

From the Earliest Times to the Roman Conquest. With the History of Literature and Art. By WM. SMITH, D.C.L. *Twentieth Edition.* With 100 Woodcuts. (640 pp.) Post 8vo. *7s. 6d.*

*** *Questions on the "Student's Greece,"* 12mo. *2s.*

THE object of this work is to give the youthful reader as vivid a picture of the main facts of Grecian history, and of the leading characteristics of the political institutions, literature, and art of the people, as could be comprised within the limits of a volume of moderate size. With this view the author has omitted entirely, or dismissed in a few paragraphs, many circumstances recorded in similar works, and has thus gained space for narrating at length the more important events, and for bringing out prominently the characters and lives of the great men of the nation. Considerable space has been given to the history of literature and art, since they form the most durable evidences of a nation's growth in civilization and in social progress.

Digitized by Google

IV. ROME.

(1.) *The Republic.*

THE STUDENT'S HISTORY OF ROME.

From the Earliest Times to the Establishment of the Empire. With the History of Literature and Art. By DEAN LIDDELL, D.D. *Twentieth Edition.* With 80 Woodcuts. (606 pp.) Post 8vo. 7*s.* 6*d.*

"There is no other work at present existing which so ably supplies a History of Rome suited to the wants of the general readers of the present day. To the youthful student, to the man who cannot read many volumes, we should commend it as the one history which will convey the latest views and most extensive information. The style is simple, clear, and explanatory."—*Blackwood.*

(2.) *The Empire.*

THE STUDENT'S GIBBON:

An Epitome of the History of the Decline and Fall of the Roman Empire. By EDWARD GIBBON. Incorporating the Researches of Recent Historians. By WM. SMITH, D.C.L. *Twelfth Edition.* With 100 Woodcuts. (700 pp.) Post 8vo. 7*s.* 6*d.*

GIBBON'S "Decline and Fall of the Roman Empire" forms the important link between Ancient and Modern history. Its title conveys an inadequate idea of its contents. It contains nearly a complete history of the world for a period of more than twelve centuries, from the time of the Antonines to the capture of Constantinople by the Turks in 1453. Since the history of all ancient nations ends in that of Rome, and the history of modern states of Europe springs out of the Roman Empire, the youthful historical student, after making himself acquainted with the leading facts in the histories of Greece, Rome, and England, cannot employ his time more profitably than in mastering the history of the vast period comprehended in Gibbon's work. It is mainly for the benefit of such students that the present Abridgment has been prepared; but it is believed that it will also prove acceptable to the general reader, whose time or circumstances prevent him from studying so large a work as Gibbon's, but who wishes to make himself acquainted with some of the most memorable events in the history of man.

In Preparation.

THE STUDENT'S ROMAN EMPIRE.

From the Establishment of the Empire to the Accession of Commodus, A.D. 180. Post 8vo.

THIS work will take up the History at the point at which Dean Liddell leaves off, and carry it down to the period at which Gibbon begins.

Digitized by Google

V. ENGLAND.

THE STUDENT'S HUME: A HISTORY OF ENGLAND

from the EARLIEST TIMES. Partly based upon HUME'S HISTORY, incorporating the *corrections and researches of recent Historians*, and continued to the present day. *108th Thousand.* With 70 Illustrations. (780 pp.) Post 8vo. *7s. 6d.*

*** *Questions on the "Student's Hume."* 12mo. *2s.*

THE object of this work is to present an *impartial and accurate* account of the internal and external history of England. While Hume's language has been retained, as far as was practicable, his errors have been corrected and his deficiencies supplied. The first book, embracing the Roman and Anglo-Saxon periods, has been almost entirely re-written. In the remaining portion of the work, very many important corrections and additions have been made from the publications issued by the Master of the Rolls, and from the researches of recent historians.

OPINIONS OF THE PRESS.

"The 'Student's Hume' is certainly well done. The separate additional matter in the form of notes and illustrations is the most remarkable feature. Many important subjects—constitutional, legal, or social—are thus treated; and—a very useful plan—the whole authorities of the period are mentioned at its close."—*Spectator.*

The Student's Hume—"Taking Hume as the centre, the compiler collects the tributary discoveries of the most famous annotators, and gives us a volume, which for convenience, cheapness, and compendiousness we are not likely to see surpassed. The volume is lavishly adorned with illustrations, instructive notes and chronological tables. The book is an admirable one."—*Cambridge Chronicle.*

The Student's Hume.—"The want which this work is intended to supply has long been evident, and no more judicious effort could have been made for the purpose than to condense Hume's information without damaging his clearness or the matchless purity of his style."—*John Bull.*

The Student's Hume.—"The want of a good abridgment of English history for the use of schools, has long been felt, and the present volume is compiled with a view to supply that deficiency. Hume's errors the author modifies and corrects from later and more unprejudiced writers. The letter-press is interspersed with interesting wood cuts."—*Morning Post.*

Digitized by Google

The Student's Hume.—"This book—the Student's GIBBON—SMITH'S Greece—and LIDDELL'S Rome, of themselves form an excellent historical library, the whole procurable for 30*s.* If we only compare works of this class with the books in use when we were schoolboys, it is difficult to avoid envying the happy race whose studies are so greatly lightened. The volume before us is not altogether HUME: some of the great historian's matter is entirely omitted; a part, especially the Anglo-Saxon period, has been rewritten; and striking errors in fact have been corrected."—*Gardeners' Chronicle.*

The Student's Hume.—"The work of condensation has been exceedingly well performed, and the continuation is written in an easy and comprehensive style, relating the incidents of memorable times without party bias or sectarian feeling. As an educational book, this volume ought at once to take a high position."—*Bell's Messenger.*

The Student's Hume.—"Here we have the narrative of Hume, condensed with a skill and discrimination for which the editor deserves high praise, and augmented by the addition of a compendious continuation. The history of the Anglo-Saxon period, so scantily and unsatisfactorily treated by Hume, has been ably elaborated by the aid of modern researches. The text is interspersed with numerous illustrations, and a copious index affords every facility for reference."—*Morning Star.*

THE STUDENT'S CONSTITUTIONAL HISTORY OF

ENGLAND. From the Accession of Henry VII. to the Death of George II. By HENRY HALLAM, LL.D. Incorporating the Author's Latest Additions and Corrections. By WM. SMITH, D.C.L. (680.pp.) Post 8vo. 7*s.* 6*d.*

THE present Edition of the "Constitutional History of England" has been executed on the same plan as the "Student's History of the Middle Ages." It has been brought into one volume by leaving out most of the notes at the foot of the pages, and by abbreviating some of the less important remarks; but the great bulk of the book remains unchanged, and nothing of importance has been omitted. The Petition of Right and the Bill of Rights, of which Mr. Hallam gave only an abstract, are printed at length.

Digitized by Google

VI. THE MIDDLE AGES.

THE STUDENT'S HISTORY OF EUROPE DURING

THE MIDDLE AGES. By HENRY HALLAM, LL.D., Incorporating in the text the Author's latest Researches, with Additions from Recent Writers. By WM. SMITH, D.C.L. (643 pp.) Post 8vo. *7s. 6d.*

THIS Work must not be regarded as an Abridgment; for though some omissions have been made, they are few in amount, and nothing essential or important has been left out. In fact, the great bulk of the book remains unchanged. The Editor has added to the chapter on the Constitutional History of England various original documents, which will be of great service to the student. Of these, the most important are, the Statutes of William the Conqueror, the Charter of Liberties of Henry I., the Constitutions of Clarendon, and the Assize of Clarendon, the Magna Charta and the Confirmation of the Charters. He has also inserted genealogical and other Tables, and has supplied some information from important works treating of the subjects discussed by Mr. Hallam, which have appeared since the last edition of his book. It has been the aim of the Editor to present the Work as nearly as possible in the form in which he conceives the Author would have wished it to appear, if he had himself prepared an edition for the special use of Students.

VII. FRANCE.

THE STUDENT'S HISTORY OF FRANCE.

From the Earliest Times to the Establishment of the Second Empire, 1852. With Notes and Illustrations on the Institutions of the Country. By REV. W. H. JERVIS, M.A. *Fifth Edition.* With Woodcuts. (724 pp.) Post 8vo. *7s. 6d.*

THIS Work has been written by an English scholar long resident in France, and intimately acquainted with its literature and history. It is intended, like the preceding works in the same series, to supply a long acknowledged want in our literature, namely, a HISTORY OF FRANCE, incorporating the researches of recent historians, and suitable for the higher forms in Schools and for Students at the Universities. The author's desire has been to avoid the capital error of writing the history of France from an English point of view, a course which cannot fail to convey an unjust conception of the institutions, government, habits, and character of the people.

Digitized by Google

VIII. LANGUAGE & LITERATURE.

THE STUDENT'S MANUAL OF THE ENGLISH LANGUAGE.

By GEORGE P. MARSH. Edited, with additional Chapters and Notes. *Eighth Edition.* (498 pp.) Post 8vo. 7*s.* 6*d.*

"This work which Dr. Smith has edited is one of real and acknowledged merit, and likely to meet with a wider reception rom his hands than in its original form. It appears that Dr. Smith had projected and commenced a work on the history of the English language in conjunction with the late Dr. Donaldson, so that he was the better prepared for the task he has now executed. Much curious and useful information is given at the end of different lectures, including interesting philological remarks culled from various sources, portions of Anglo-Saxon grammar, and explanations of prefixes and affixes, besides illustrative passages from old writers. Dr. Smith has produced a manual of great utility."—*Athenæum.*

THE STUDENT'S MANUAL OF ENGLISH LITERATURE.

By THOMAS B. SHAW, M.A. Edited, with Notes and Illustrations. *Tenth Edition.* (550 pp.) Post 8vo. 7*s.* 6*d.*

In the present Edition various improvements and corrections have been made, and in particular the chapter on Shakespeare has been re-written by Dr. Dowden, Professor of English Literature in the University of Dublin, who has given the results of the various Shakespearian researches and criticisms that have appeared since the earlier editions of the Manual. The chapter on Chaucer has also been thoroughly revised, and the sequence of his works pointed out.

THE STUDENT'S SPECIMENS OF ENGLISH LITERATURE.

Selected from the Chief Writers. By THOMAS B. SHAW, M.A. Edited, with Additions. *Sixth Edition.* (526 pp.) Post 8vo. 7*s.* 6*d.*

These extracts are divided into the same number of chapters as the Manual of English Literature, that they may be read with the biographical and critical account of each author. They present Specimens of all the chief English Writers from the earliest times to the present century. In making these Selections two objects have been chiefly kept in view: first, the illustration of the style of each Writer by some of the most striking or characteristic specimens of his works; and, secondly, the choice of such passages as are suitable, either from their language or their matter, to be read in schools or committed to memory.

Digitized by Google

IX. GEOGRAPHY.

The STUDENT'S MANUAL of ANCIENT GEOGRAPHY.

By REV. W. L. BEVAN, M.A. *Sixth Edition.* With 150 Woodcuts. (710 pp.) Post 8vo. 7*s.* 6*d.*

BESIDES the usual subjects explained in such a work, the Manual contains :—

1. A history of Geography in Antiquity, containing an account of the views of the Hebrews, as well as of the Greeks and Romans, illustrated by maps of the world as known to the poets, historians, and geographers.
2. A full account of Scriptural Geography.
3. Numerous quotations from the Greek and Roman poets, which either illustrate, or are illustrated by, the statements in the text.

Great pains have been taken to supply information on all points required by the upper classes in the public schools, and by students in the universities.

The STUDENT'S MANUAL of MODERN GEOGRAPHY,

MATHEMATICAL, PHYSICAL, AND DESCRIPTIVE. By REV. W. L. BEVAN, M.A. *Fifth Edition.* With 120 Woodcuts. (674 pp.) Post 8vo. 7*s.* 6*d.*

THE introductory chapters are devoted to Mathematical and Physical Geography. The body of the work is occupied with Descriptive Geography, and contains :—

1. The History of Geographical Discovery. 2. Historical Geography, *i.e.*, the progressive steps by which the great states of the world have arrived at their present position. 3. Under the head of Military Geography will be found notices of the various points of attack and defence on the frontiers of the great military nations of Europe. 4. The Coast-lines and Harbours are described at some length, inasmuch as they form a most important element in the commercial capabilities of a country. 5. Attention is drawn to the significance of names in cases where they illustrate points of historical or geographical interest. 6. Maps are occasionally introduced in illustration of Physical and Military Geography. 7. General rules are given for the pronunciation of foreign names, and accents are affixed to the individual names.

Digitized by Google

DR. WM. SMITH'S SERIES OF SMALLER HISTORIES.

THESE Smaller Histories have been drawn up chiefly for the lower forms in Schools, at the request of several teachers, who require for their pupils more elementary books than the "Students' Manuals of the Histories of England, Greece, Rome," &c. The most recent authorities have been consulted, and it is confidently believed that the Works will be found to present careful and trustworthy accounts.

The Tables of Contents present a full analysis of the Works, and have been so arranged that the teacher can frame from them questions for the examination of his class, the answers to which will be found in the corresponding pages of the volumes.

A SMALLER SCRIPTURE HISTORY OF THE OLD AND NEW TESTAMENTS.

Fifth Edition. With 40 Woodcuts. (370 pp.) 16mo. 3*s.* 6*d.*

"To bring the leading portions of the Larger History within the means of Young Persons, 'This Smaller Scripture History' has been issued. It omits nothing of importance, and is presented in such a handy form that it cannot fail to become a valuable aid. Dr. Wm. Smith has produced the *best modern book* of its kind."—*People's Magazine.*

"This book is intended to be used with, and not in the place of, the Bible. The object of the author has been to supply a condensed manual of Scripture history for junior classes. A comprehensive but, at the same time, concise work of this description has long been a *desideratum*, and we have much pleasure in expressing our conviction that Dr. Smith has hit the mark exactly."—*London Mirror.*

A SMALLER ANCIENT HISTORY OF THE EAST,

FROM THE EARLIEST TIMES TO THE CONQUEST OF ALEXANDER THE GREAT.

With 70 Woodcuts. (310 pp.) 16mo. 3*s.* 6*d.*

A SMALLER HISTORY OF GREECE,

FROM THE EARLIEST TIMES TO THE ROMAN CONQUEST.

Fifteenth Edition. With 74 Woodcuts. (268 pp.) 16mo. 3*s.* 6*d.*

Digitized by Google

A SMALLER HISTORY OF ROME,

FROM THE EARLIEST TIMES TO THE ESTABLISHMENT OF THE EMPIRE.

Eighteenth Edition. With 70 Woodcuts. (324 pp.) 16mo. 3*s.* 6*d.*

A SMALLER HISTORY OF ENGLAND.

FROM THE EARLIEST TIMES TO THE YEAR 1868.

Sixteenth Edition. With 68 Woodcuts. (400 pp.) 16mo. 3*s.* 6*d.*

A SMALLER HISTORY of ENGLISH LITERATURE:

GIVING A SKETCH OF THE LIVES OF OUR CHIEF WRITERS.

Fourth Edition. (276 pp.) 16mo. 3*s.* 6*d.*

SMALLER SPECIMENS OF ENGLISH LITERATURE.

SELECTED FROM THE CHIEF AUTHORS, AND ARRANGED CHRONOLOGICALLY.

Third Edition. With Explanatory Notes. (368 pp.) 16mo. 3*s.* 6*d.*

A SMALLER CLASSICAL MYTHOLOGY.

WITH TRANSLATIONS FROM THE ANCIENT POETS, AND QUESTIONS ON THE WORK.

Sixth Edition. With 90 Woodcuts. (300 pp.) 16mo. 3*s.* 6*d.*

A SMALLER MANUAL OF ANCIENT GEOGRAPHY.

With 36 Woodcuts. (240 pp.) 16mo. 3*s.* 6*d.*

A SCHOOL MANUAL OF MODERN GEOGRAPHY,

PHYSICAL AND POLITICAL. By JOHN RICHARDSON, M.A.

(400 pp.) Post 8vo. 5*s.*

Digitized by Google

A COMPLETE LATIN-ENGLISH DICTIONARY FOR THE HIGHER FORMS.

By WM. SMITH, D.C.L. Based upon the Works of Forcellini and Freund. *Thirteenth Edition.* (1214 pp.) Medium 8vo. 21*s.*

THIS work holds an intermediate place between the Thesaurus of Forcellini, and the ordinary School Dictionaries. It makes no attempt to supersede Forcellini, which would require a dictionary equally large: but it aims at performing the same service for the Latin language as Liddell and Scott's Lexicon has done for the Greek. In the New Edition very many false references, which are found in all Dictionaries, even the most recent, have been corrected. Great attention has been paid to etymology, in which department especially this work is admitted by the most competent scholars to maintain a superiority over all existing Latin Dictionaries.

A SMALLER LATIN-ENGLISH DICTIONARY FOR JUNIOR CLASSES.

Abridged from the above Work. With a separate Dictionary of Proper Names, Tables of Roman Moneys, &c. *Twenty-fifth Edition.* (672 pp.) Square 12mo. 7*s.* 6*d.*

"As a school dictionary, Dr. Wm. Smith's abridgment must rank as the best extant. It has two peculiar claims to favour. In the first place, every word is given which the youthful scholar is likely to meet with; and in the second place, the various meanings and uses of words are given in detail, so that the student may select that signification most appropriate to the sense of the passage in which a particular word occurs."—*Press.*

A LATIN-ENGLISH VOCABULARY, arranged according to Subjects, and Etymology, and a Latin-English Dictionary to Phædrus, Cornelius Nepos, and Cæsar's Gallic War. (190 pp.) 12mo. 3*s.* 6*d.*

THIS work is designed to assist beginners in acquiring a copious vocabulary of the Latin language, and in learning the derivation and formation of Latin words.

"Of Latin and English Lexicons, the best representation of the scholarship of the day is undoubtedly that of Dr. Wm. Smith."—Rev. J. W. DONALDSON, D.D.

"I have found Dr. Wm. Smith's 'Latin Dictionary,' a great convenience to me. *I think that he has been very judicious in what he has omitted,* as well as in what he has inserted."—DEAN SCOTT, *Joint Author of the "Greek-English Lexicon."*

"Your Latin Dictionary I should also include in my acknowledgment of the many obligations which you have conferred upon our public schools."—Rev. DR. KYNASTON, *Head Master of St. Paul's School.*

[*Continued.*

Digitized by Google

A SMALLER HISTORY OF ROME,

FROM THE EARLIEST TIMES TO THE ESTABLISHMENT OF THE EMPIRE.

Eighteenth Edition. With 70 Woodcuts. (324 pp.) 16mo. 3*s.* 6*d.*

A SMALLER HISTORY OF ENGLAND.

FROM THE EARLIEST TIMES TO THE YEAR 1868.

Sixteenth Edition. With 68 Woodcuts. (400 pp.) 16mo. 3*s.* 6*d.*

A SMALLER HISTORY of ENGLISH LITERATURE:

GIVING A SKETCH OF THE LIVES OF OUR CHIEF WRITERS.

Fourth Edition. (276 pp.) 16mo. 3*s.* 6*d.*

SMALLER SPECIMENS OF ENGLISH LITERATURE.

SELECTED FROM THE CHIEF AUTHORS, AND ARRANGED CHRONOLOGICALLY.

Third Edition. With Explanatory Notes. (368 pp.) 16mo. 3*s.* 6*d.*

A SMALLER CLASSICAL MYTHOLOGY.

WITH TRANSLATIONS FROM THE ANCIENT POETS, AND QUESTIONS ON THE WORK.

Sixth Edition. With 90 Woodcuts. (300 pp.) 16mo. 3*s.* 6*d.*

A SMALLER MANUAL OF ANCIENT GEOGRAPHY.

With 36 Woodcuts. (240 pp.) 16mo. 3*s.* 6*d.*

A SCHOOL MANUAL OF MODERN GEOGRAPHY,

PHYSICAL AND POLITICAL. By JOHN RICHARDSON, M.A.

(400 pp.) Post 8vo. 5*s.*

Digitized by Google

A COMPLETE LATIN-ENGLISH DICTIONARY FOR THE HIGHER FORMS.

By WM. SMITH, D.C.L. Based upon the Works of Forcellini and Freund. *Thirteenth Edition.* (1214 pp.) Medium 8vo. *21s.*

THIS work holds an intermediate place between the Thesaurus of Forcellini, and the ordinary School Dictionaries. It makes no attempt to supersede Forcellini, which would require a dictionary equally large: but it aims at performing the same service for the Latin language as Liddell and Scott's Lexicon has done for the Greek. In the New Edition very many false references, which are found in all Dictionaries, even the most recent, have been corrected. Great attention has been paid to etymology, in which department especially this work is admitted by the most competent scholars to maintain a superiority over all existing Latin Dictionaries.

A SMALLER LATIN-ENGLISH DICTIONARY FOR JUNIOR CLASSES.

Abridged from the above Work. With a separate Dictionary of Proper Names, Tables of Roman Moneys, &c. *Twenty-fifth Edition.* (672 pp.) Square 12mo. *7s. 6d.*

"As a school dictionary, Dr. Wm. Smith's abridgment must rank as the best extant. It has two peculiar claims to favour. In the first place, every word is given which the youthful scholar is likely to meet with; and in the second place, the various meanings and uses of words are given in detail, so that the student may select that signification most appropriate to the sense of the passage in which a particular word occurs."—*Press.*

A LATIN-ENGLISH VOCABULARY, arranged according to Subjects, and Etymology, and a Latin-English Dictionary to Phædrus, Cornelius Nepos, and Cæsar's Gallic War. (190 pp.) 12mo. *3s. 6d.*

THIS work is designed to assist beginners in acquiring a copious vocabulary of the Latin language, and in learning the derivation and formation of Latin words.

"Of Latin and English Lexicons, the best representation of the scholarship of the day is undoubtedly that of Dr. Wm. Smith."—Rev. J. W. DONALDSON, D.D.

"I have found Dr. Wm. Smith's 'Latin Dictionary,' a great convenience to me. *I think that he has been very judicious in what he has omitted,* as well as in what he has inserted."—DEAN SCOTT, *Joint Author of the "Greek-English Lexicon."*

"Your Latin Dictionary I should also include in my acknowledgment of the many obligations which you have conferred upon our public schools."—Rev. DR. KYNASTON, *Head Master of St. Paul's School.*

[*Continued.*

Digitized by Google

AN ENGLISH-LATIN DICTIONARY, Copious and Critical, for the Higher Forms. By WM. SMITH, D.C.L., and T. D. HALL, M.A. *Second Edition.* (964 pp.) Medium 8vo, 21*s.*

It has been the object of the Authors of this Work to produce a more complete and more perfect English-Latin Dictionary than has hitherto existed; and nearly fifteen years have been expended upon it. The following are some of the chief features of the plan of the Work :—

1. Great pains have been taken in classifying the different senses of the *English words*, so as to enable the Student readily to find what he wants. The leading meanings of the English words are marked by black Roman numerals, a brief definition being in all such cases added in italics. The work is thus to a large extent a Dictionary of the English language proper, as well as an English-Latin Dictionary.

2. Where there are several Latin equivalents, these are kept quite distinct, and marked with black Arabic numerals. To distinguish synonyms, short explanations of the different Latin words are added in brackets. Each meaning is illustrated by examples from the classical writers; and those phrases are as a general rule given in both English and Latin.

3. The Vocabulary of English words treated is for the most part limited to words in actual use or occurring in authors generally read. Technical terms of Art, Science, and Theology, have been given when they appeared to possess that kind of general interest which brings them within the range of all persons of culture, apart from their own special field. In the case of words for which there neither is nor can be any classical equivalent, recourse has been freely had to modern sources. Such words and phrases are marked by an asterisk.

A SMALLER ENGLISH-LATIN DICTIONARY FOR JUNIOR CLASSES. Abridged from the above work. *Sixth Edition.* (720 pp.) Square 12mo. 7*s.* 6*d.*

Digitized by Google

DR. WM. SMITH'S BIBLICAL AND CLASSICAL DICTIONARIES.

COMPRISING :—

DICTIONARY OF THE BIBLE.

DICTIONARY OF CHRISTIAN ANTIQUITIES.

DICTIONARY OF CHRISTIAN BIOGRAPHY.

CONCISE DICTIONARY OF THE BIBLE.

SMALLER DICTIONARY OF THE BIBLE.

DICTIONARY OF GREEK & ROMAN ANTIQUITIES.

DICTIONARY OF GREEK & ROMAN BIOGRAPHY AND MYTHOLOGY.

DICTIONARY OF GREEK & ROMAN GEOGRAPHY.

CLASSICAL DICTIONARY FOR THE HIGHER FORMS.

SMALLER CLASSICAL DICTIONARY.

SMALLER DICTIONARY OF ANTIQUITIES.

"Dr. Wm. Smith's Dictionaries form an important element in our modern English scholarship. Probably no modern books have done so much to extend a knowledge of the researches and conclusions of the learned men of our time in the field of antiquity. If the Dictionaries to come are as well executed as their predecessors, the longer Dr. Smith continues to publish the better ordinary scholars will be pleased."—*Guardian.*

Digitized by Google

FOR DIVINES AND SCHOLARS.

A DICTIONARY OF THE BIBLE.

Comprising its Antiquities, Biography, Geography, and Natural History. By various Writers. Edited by WM. SMITH, D.C.L. With Illustrations, 3 vols, medium 8vo. £5 5*s*.

THE object of this Work is to elucidate the Antiquities, Biography, Geography, and Natural History of the Bible, and not to explain systems of theology, or discuss points of controversial divinity. It has seemed, however, necessary to give a full account of the Book, both as a whole and in separate parts. Accordingly, articles are inserted, not only upon the general subject, such as "Bible," "Apocrypha," and "Canon," and upon the chief ancient versions, as "Septuagint," and "Vulgate," but also upon each of the separate books.

COMPANION TO THE ABOVE WORK.

A DICTIONARY OF CHRISTIAN ANTIQUITIES.

Comprising the History, Institutions, and Antiquities of the Christian Church. By VARIOUS WRITERS. Edited by WM. SMITH, D.C.L., and REV. PROFESSOR CHEETHAM, M.A. With Illustrations. (To be completed in Two Volumes.) Vol. I. Medium 8vo. 31*s*. 6*d*.

THIS Work is intended to furnish a complete account of the leading Personages, the Institutions, Art, Social Life, Writings, and Controversies of the Christian Church from the time of the Apostles to the age of Charlemagne. It commences at the period at which the "Dictionary of the Bible" leaves off, and forms a continuation of it: it ceases at the age of Charlemagne.

UNIFORM WITH THE ABOVE.

A DICTIONARY OF CHRISTIAN BIOGRAPHY,

LITERATURE, SECTS, AND DOCTRINES. From the Time of the Apostles to the Age of Charlemagne. By VARIOUS WRITERS. Edited by WM. SMITH, D.C.L., and REV. PROFESSOR WACE, M.A. (To be completed in Three Volumes.) Volume I. Medium 8vo. 31*s*. 6*d*.

THIS Work is designed to give a comprehensive Account of the Personal, the Literary, the Dogmatic, and the Ecclesiastical Life of the Church during the first eight centuries of Christianity, and, in combination with the "Dictionary of Christian Antiquities" recently published, it will afford, it is believed, the most complete collection of materials for the Church History of that period which has yet been published, either in England or Abroad. It is mainly Biographical; and without claiming to afford a complete onomasticon of the Christian world, an endeavour has been made to render available for practical use all the Materials furnished in the great standard books of reference on this subject, such as Tillemont, Baronius, and Ceillier.

Digitized by Google

FOR FAMILIES AND STUDENTS.

A CONCISE DICTIONARY OF THE BIBLE.

Condensed from the larger Work. *Fourth Edition.* With Maps and 300 Illustrations. (1039 pp.) 8vo. *21s.*

THIS Work is intended to satisfy a generally expressed wish for an account of the most recent Biblical studies in a form adapted for universal circulation. A Dictionary of the Bible, in some form or another, is indispensable for every family. The Divine, the Scholar, and all who seek to investigate thoroughly the various subjects connected with the Bible, and to master those controversies which are now exciting such deep and general interest, must still have recourse to the Larger Dictionary; but to students in the Universities, and in the Upper Forms at Schools, to private families, and to that numerous class of persons who desire to arrive at *results* simply, this CONCISE DICTIONARY will, it is believed, supply all that is necessary for the elucidation and explanation of the Bible.

FOR SCHOOLS AND YOUNG PERSONS.

A SMALLER DICTIONARY OF THE BIBLE.

Abridged from the larger Work. With Maps and Illustrations. (620 pp.) Crown 8vo. *7s. 6d.*

THE "Larger Dictionary of the Bible" is mainly intended for Divines and Scholars, and the "Concise Dictionary" for Families and Students; but a smaller and more elementary work is needed for the use of Schools, Sunday School Teachers, and Young Persons in general. This "Smaller Dictionary" contains such an account of Biblical antiquities, biography, geography, and natural history as a young person is likely to require in the study of the Bible. In addition to the woodcuts inserted in the text, several maps are added to illustrate the articles relating to geography and history.

"The work reflects the highest character upon its promoters, and imperatively demands a place upon the study table of every clergyman and of every thoughtful and intelligent student of the Bible. It must always remain in itself a most serviceable library of reference, and a standing monument of the learning, piety, and ability of our Anglican theologians."—*Church of England Monthly Review.*

"By such a work, a knowledge of the Bible is brought within easy reach of all commonly well educated persons, and every man of intelligence may become his own commentator. We are confident that the study of the Bible will gain thereby in fulness and exactitude, in interest and effectiveness. An eminent service is rendered to Christianity itself when such a mass of Christian learning is thus popularized—when to use the language of a thoughtful contemporary, such a store of gold is drawn out of distant and inaccessible mines and converted into current coin for the use of the Christian world."—*Times.*

"The work indicates a wide range of investigation, a thorough acquaintance with the subjects treated, as well as an appreciation of what the student of the Bible needs. It is more thorough and complete than any previous dictionary of the kind, and will add greatly to the interest and profit in studying the Bible, both for the student of theology and for all others who may wish to avail themselves of the best facilities for that study."—*American Bibliotheca Sacra.*

Digitized by Google

AN ENCYCLOPÆDIA
OF
CLASSICAL ANTIQUITY.

BY VARIOUS WRITERS.

EDITED BY WM. SMITH, D.C.L. & LL.D.

DICTIONARY OF GREEK & ROMAN ANTIQUITIES.

Including the Laws, Institutions, Domestic Usages, Painting, Sculpture, Music, the Drama, &c. With 500 Illustrations. (1300 pp.) Medium 8vo. 28*s.*

DICTIONARY OF GREEK & ROMAN BIOGRAPHY AND MYTHOLOGY.

Containing a History of the Ancient World, civil, literary, and ecclesiastical. With 564 Illustrations. (3720 pp.) 3 Vols. Medium 8vo. 84*s.*

DICTIONARY OF GREEK & ROMAN GEOGRAPHY.

Including the political history of both countries and cities, as well as their geography. With 530 Illustrations. (2512 pp.) 2 Vols. Medium 8vo. 56*s.*

"I have been for some time in the habit of using the Dictionaries of Antiquity and Ancient Biography, as well as the Dictionary of Ancient Geography, and I have no hesitation in saying, from my knowledge of them, that they are far superior to any other publication of the same sort in our language. They are works which every student of ancient literature ought to consult habitually, and which are indispensable to every person engaged in original researches into any department of antiquity."—*Sir G. C. Lewis.*

"I willingly bear testimony to the great value of your Dictionaries of Classical Antiquities, of Greek and Roman Biography and Mythology, and of Greek and Roman Geography. I have had frequent occasion to consult these works, and have derived from them great assistance and instruction. In no other publication known to me is so much trustworthy information got together and rendered easily accessible for elucidating matters of fact connected with the history of Greece and Rome."—*George Grote.*

"The Dictionary of Greek and Roman Geography edited by Dr. William Smith is a work of so much utility to the study of ancient history, and of such general importance to classical education and the progress of knowledge, that its extensive circulation wherever the English language is spoken or read may confidently be anticipated."—*Col. Leake.*

"I have much pleasure in expressing the high estimate which I have formed of Dr. William Smith's many valuable works, which have been for some years past in general circulation."—*Col. Mure.*

Digitized by Google

A CLASSICAL DICTIONARY OF MYTHOLOGY,

BIOGRAPHY, AND GEOGRAPHY, FOR THE HIGHER FORMS. Compiled from the larger Dictionaries. *Fifteenth Edition.* With 750 Woodcuts. (840 pp.) 8vo. 18*s.*

A SMALLER CLASSICAL DICTIONARY FOR JUNIOR CLASSES.

Abridged from the above Work. *Sixteenth Edition.* With 200 Woodcuts. (472 pp.) Crown 8vo. 7*s.* 6*d.*

A SMALLER DICTIONARY OF ANTIQUITIES FOR JUNIOR CLASSES.

Abridged from the larger Dictionary. *Ninth Edition.* With 200 Woodcuts. (474 pp.) Crown 8vo. 7*s.* 6*d.*

"The fame and success of Dr. Smith's Dictionaries is their best recommendation. I consider their publication to have conferred a great and lasting service on the cause of classical learning in this country."—H. G. LIDDELL, D.D., *Dean of Christ Church, and late Head Master of Westminster School.*

"I have much pleasure in expressing my sense of the invaluable services rendered to the cause of Greek and Latin Literature, and of classical education generally, by the great and laborious works of Dr. Wm. Smith, which are extensively used, and with great profit, at Harrow, as in all the public schools of England."—Rev. Dr. VAUGHAN, *Master of the Temple, and late Head Master of Harrow School.*

"I am extremely glad of the opportunity of expressing to you the strong sense of obligation which I, in common with all teachers and lovers of classical literature, feel to you for your admirable Dictionaries."—Rev. Dr. HAWTREY, *late Head Master of Eton College.*

"I have the pleasure of assuring you that your Dictionaries are in very general use, and are highly esteemed at St. Paul's School. I never lose an opportunity of recommending these most valuable publications to my scholars and friends."—Rev. Dr. KYNASTON, *Head Master of St. Paul's School.*

"I do not express myself too strongly when I declare that I consider that the works of which you have been the presiding mind, and to which you have personally contributed so much, have commenced a new era in English scholarship."—ARCHDEACON HESSEY, *late Head Master of Merchant Taylors' School.*

Digitized by Google

With 43 Maps, Folio, half-bound, price Six Guineas.

AN

ATLAS OF ANCIENT GEOGRAPHY,

Biblical and Classical.

INTENDED TO ILLUSTRATE

"*The Dictionary of the Bible*," and the "*Classical Dictionaries*."

COMPILED UNDER THE SUPERINTENDENCE OF

DR. WM. SMITH AND MR. GEORGE GROVE.

With Descriptive Text, Indices, &c.

LIST OF MAPS.

1. Geographical Systems of the Ancients.
2. The World as known to the Ancients.
3. Empires of the Babylonians, Lydians, Medes, and Persians.
4. Empire of Alexander the Great.
5. Kingdoms of the Successors of Alexander the Great. (First Part.)
6. Kingdoms of the Successors of Alexander the Great. (Second Part.)
7. The Roman Empire in its greatest extent.
8. The Roman Empire after its division into the Eastern and Western Empires.
9. Greek and Phœnician Colonies.
10. Britannia.
11. Hispania.
12. Gallia.
13. Germania, Rhætia, Noricum.
14. Pæonia, Thracia Mœsia, Illyria, Dacia, Pannonia.
15. Historical Maps of Italy, Sardinia, and Corsica.
16. Italia Superior.
17. Italia Inferior.
18. Plan of Rome.
19. Environs of Rome.
20. Greece after the Doric Migration.
21. Greece at the time of the Persian Wars.
22. Greece at the time of the Peloponnesian War.
23. Greece at the time of the Achæan League.
24. Northern Greece.
25. Central Greece—Athens.
26. Peloponnesus.—With Plan of Sparta.
27. Shores and Islands of the Ægæan Sea.
28. Historical Maps of Asia Minor.
29. Asia Minor.
30. Arabia.
31. India.
32. Northern Part of Africa.
33. Ægypt and Æthiopia.
34. Historical Maps of the Holy Land.
35. The Holy Land. (Northern Division.)
36. The Holy Land. (Southern Division.)
37. Jerusalem, Ancient and Modern.
38. Environs of Jerusalem.
39. Sinai.
40. Asia, to illustrate the Old Testament and Classical Authors.
41. Map, to illustrate the New Testament.
42. Plan of Babylon.
43. Plans of Nineveh, Troy, Alexandria, and Byzantium.

"The students of Dr. Smith's admirable Dictionaries have felt themselves in want of an Atlas constructed on the same scale of precise and minute information with the article they were reading. This want has at length been supplied by the superb work before us. The indices are full, the engraving is exquisite, and the delineation of the natural features very minute and beautiful. It may safely be pronounced—and higher praise can scarcely be bestowed—to be a worthy companion of the volumes which it is intended to illustrate."—*Guardian.*

"This Atlas is intended to be a companion to the Dictionary of the Bible and the Classical Dictionaries. The maps are all new; they have been constructed according to the highest and most recent authorities, and executed by the most eminent engravers. The artistic execution of this important and superb work is peerless. Each map is a picture."—*British Quarterly Review.*

JOHN MURRAY, ALBEMARLE STREET, LONDON.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google